

**ANOXIA-EVOKED CHANGES IN INTRACELLULAR pH IN ACUTELY  
DISSOCIATED ADULT RAT HIPPOCAMPAL NEURONS**

by

CLAIRE ALEXIS SHELDON

B.Sc. (Physiology), The University of Alberta, 1996

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF

THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

in

THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

(Department of Physiology)

We accept this thesis as conforming to the required standard

THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

December, 1998

© Claire Alexis Sheldon, 1998

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfilment of the requirements for an advanced degree at the University of British Columbia, I agree that the Library shall make it freely available for reference and study. I further agree that permission for extensive copying of this thesis for scholarly purposes may be granted by the head of my department or by his or her representatives. It is understood that copying or publication of this thesis for financial gain shall not be allowed without my written permission.

Department of Physiology

The University of British Columbia  
Vancouver, Canada

Date Dec-17/98

## ABSTRACT

The ratiometric fluorophore, 2',7'-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5(6)-carboxyfluorescein (BCECF) was utilized to measure  $\text{pH}_i$  in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons in response to periods of anoxia of 3, 5 and 10 min duration. At 37°C, in the presence or absence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia was characterized by three phases: i) during the anoxic period, there was an intracellular acidification; ii) in the continued absence of oxygen, there was a rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  toward pre-anoxic  $\text{pH}_i$  values; and iii) in the immediate post-anoxic period, there was an intracellular alkalinization above pre-anoxic  $\text{pH}_i$  values. These changes were not secondary to anoxia-evoked changes in intracellular free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration.

Next, the mechanisms underlying the anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  were examined. In addition to supporting the established roles of an increased rate of ATP hydrolysis and intracellular lactate accumulation, evidence is presented that a decreased activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger contributed to the production of the intracellular acidification observed during an anoxic period. The rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed in the continued absence of oxygen was attributed, at least in part, to activation of a  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ -sensitive, voltage-dependent proton conductance. Finally, an increased activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger contributed to the production of the post-anoxic alkalinization. Reductions in extracellular pH and ambient temperature were found to attenuate the post-anoxic activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, as was an inhibitor of PKA.

The  $\text{pH}_i$  changes characterized in the present study may determine, at least in part, neuronal viability following an anoxic insult.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract.....	ii
Table of Contents.....	iii
List of Tables.....	vi
List of Figures.....	vii
Acknowledgments.....	x
 INTRODUCTION	
1 Anoxia and Neuronal Viability.....	1
2 Neuronal Response to a Transient Anoxic Period.....	2
3 Mechanisms Contributing to Anoxia-Induced Neuronal Damage.....	4
3.1 Glutamate excitotoxicity.....	4
3.2 Role of extracellular pH.....	5
3.3 Role of intracellular pH.....	7
4 Intracellular pH Regulating Mechanisms.....	10
4.1 Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sup>+</sup> exchange.....	11
4.2 HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> -dependent pH <sub>i</sub> regulating mechanisms.....	14
4.3 Additional pH <sub>i</sub> regulating mechanisms.....	16
5 Summary.....	20
 MATERIALS AND METHODS	
1 Experimental Preparations.....	22
1.1 Acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons.....	22
1.2 Cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons.....	23
2 Solutions and Chemicals.....	25
3 Microspectrofluorimetry.....	28
3.1 Cell loading and BCECF.....	28
3.2 Experimental setup and the ratiometric method.....	30
3.3 Calculation of pH <sub>i</sub> and [Ca <sup>2+</sup> ] <sub>i</sub> .....	32
4 Experimental Procedures.....	34
4.1 Induction of anoxia.....	34

4.2	Changes in steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ and rates of recovery of $\text{pH}_i$ .....	35
5	Analysis of Data.....	37
5.1	Analysis of steady-state changes in $\text{pH}_i$ .....	37
5.2	Analysis of the rates of recovery of $\text{pH}_i$ from imposed intracellular acid loads.....	39
<b>RESULTS</b>		
1	Distribution of steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ under normoxic conditions.....	55
2	Characterization of the $\text{pH}_i$ response to anoxia.....	56
2.1	Steady-state changes in $\text{pH}_i$ evoked by anoxia under HEPES-buffered conditions .....	56
2.2	Steady-state changes in $\text{pH}_i$ evoked by anoxia under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2^-$ buffered conditions.....	57
3	Changes in $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ evoked by transient anoxia.....	59
4	Validation of the use of $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ to induce anoxia.....	59
5	Mechanisms underlying the $\text{pH}_i$ response to transient anoxia.....	62
5.1	Role of $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .....	62
5.2	Role of the $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchanger.....	63
5.3	The effects of tetrodotoxin (TTX).....	69
5.4	The potential involvement of a voltage-activated $\text{H}^+$ conductance.....	71
6	The effects of changing ambient temperature.....	72
6.1	Steady-state changes in $\text{pH}_i$ evoked by anoxia at $22^\circ\text{C}$ under HEPES-buffered conditions.....	72
6.2	Steady-state changes in $\text{pH}_i$ evoked by anoxia at $22^\circ\text{C}$ under $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -buffered conditions.....	73
6.3	Anoxia-evoked changes in the activity of the $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchanger at $22^\circ\text{C}$ .....	74
7	The effects of changing extracellular pH.....	75
7.1	The effects of reducing extracellular pH.....	75
7.2	The effects of increasing extracellular pH.....	77
7.3	The dependence of intracellular pH on extracellular pH under normoxic conditions.....	79
8	The potential contribution of changes in intracellular buffering power.....	80
9	The role of extracellular glucose concentration.....	82
9.1	Role of the $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchanger at a reduced extracellular glucose concentration.....	84

10	The potential role of intracellular second messenger systems.....	86
11	pH <sub>i</sub> regulation in the absence of extracellular Na <sup>+</sup> .....	88
DISCUSSION		
1	Intracellular pH regulation under normoxic conditions.....	165
1.1	Intracellular pH regulating mechanisms present in rat hippocampal CA1 neurons.....	165
1.2	The role of extracellular pH in determining pH <sub>i</sub> .....	166
1.3	The role of ambient temperature in determining pH <sub>i</sub> .....	168
2	The intracellular pH response to a transient period of anoxia.....	169
2.1	Studies of the pH <sub>i</sub> response to anoxia <i>in vivo</i> and in slice preparations <i>in vitro</i> .....	170
2.2	The role of extracellular HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> in the production of the pH <sub>i</sub> response to anoxia.....	171
3	The intracellular Ca <sup>2+</sup> response to a transient period of anoxia.....	172
3.1	Role of Ca <sup>2+</sup> in the production of the pH <sub>i</sub> response to anoxia.....	174
4	Factors contributing to the anoxic acidification.....	175
4.1	Intracellular ATP during anoxia.....	175
4.2	Intracellular lactate during anoxia.....	176
4.3	Changes in Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sup>+</sup> exchange activity.....	177
4.4	Physiological relevance of the anoxic acidification.....	181
5	Factors contributing to the per-anoxic rise in intracellular pH.....	182
5.1	Role of a voltage-activated proton conductance.....	182
5.2	Role of lactate transport.....	185
6	Factors contributing to the post-anoxic alkalinization.....	186
6.1	Role of a voltage-activated proton conductance.....	187
6.2	Changes in Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sup>+</sup> exchange activity.....	188
6.3	Potential physiological relevance of the post-anoxic activation of Na <sup>+</sup> /H <sup>+</sup> exchange.....	192
7	Summary.....	195
REFERENCES		201

## LIST OF TABLES

	Page
Table 1	Composition of HEPES-buffered experimental solutions..... 42
Table 2:	Composition of $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered experimental solutions..... 43
Table 3	List of pharmacological agents employed..... 44
Table 4	Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in intracellular pH under $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions..... 90
Table 5	Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in intracellular pH under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions..... 91
Table 6	The influence of the reduction of extracellular $\text{Na}^+$ on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to anoxia under $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions..... 92
Table 7	Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ in the presence of TTX or $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ..... 93
Table 8	The influence of temperature on the magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ ..... 94
Table 9	The influence of $\text{pH}_o$ on the magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ ..... 95
Table 10	Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ under $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose..... 96
Table 11	The influence of the reduction of extracellular $\text{Na}^+$ on the anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ under $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose..... 97
Table 12	Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ in the presence of agents that influence the activity of the cAMP/PKA pathway..... 98
Table 13	The influence of various pharmacological treatments on the recovery of $\text{pH}_i$ in the continued absence of extracellular $\text{Na}^+$ ..... 99

## LIST OF FIGURES

	Page
Figure 1	Acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons..... 45
Figure 2	Sample calibration plot for BCECF..... 47
Figure 3	Experimental parameters measured to assess the steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ response to a transient period of anoxia..... 49
Figure 4	The $\text{pH}_i$ response upon exposure to a reduced- $[\text{Na}^+]_o$ medium..... 51
Figure 5	Control acid load recoveries during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium..... 53
Figure 6	Distributions of steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ values for all neurons during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered and $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at $37^\circ\text{C}$ ..... 100
Figure 7	Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium..... 102
Figure 8	Effects of a 3 and 10 min period of anoxia on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium..... 104
Figure 9	Effects of a 3, 5 and 10 min period of anoxia on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium..... 106
Figure 10	Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$ ratio values..... 108
Figure 11	Effects of a 5 min exposure to $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium equilibrated with 95% Ar/ 5% $\text{CO}_2$ for > 18 hours on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ ..... 110
Figure 12	Effects of the removal of extracellular $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia..... 112
Figure 13	Effects of the removal of extracellular $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ on the $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia..... 114
Figure 14	Effects of exposure to reduced $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG $^+$ -substituted medium on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia..... 116
Figure 15	Effects of exposure to reduced $\text{Na}^+$ , $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted medium on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia..... 118

Figure 16	Effect of an anoxic period on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from an intracellular acid load imposed during the anoxic period.....	120
Figure 17	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during an anoxic period.....	122
Figure 18	Effect of a transient anoxic period on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from an intracellular acid load.....	124
Figure 19	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following 5 min periods of anoxia.....	126
Figure 20	Effects of 0.5 $\mu\text{M}$ tetrodotoxin (TTX) on the steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia.....	128
Figure 21	Effect of 0.5 $\mu\text{M}$ TTX on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during the anoxic period.....	130
Figure 22	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during an anoxic period in the presence or absence of TTX.....	132
Figure 23	Effects of 500 $\mu\text{M}$ $\text{ZnCl}_2$ on the steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 10 min period of anoxia.....	134
Figure 24	Distributions of steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ values for all neurons during perfusion with $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered and $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at 22°C.....	136
Figure 25	Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ at 22°C.....	138
Figure 26	Effect of a transient period of anoxia on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from an intracellular acid load at 22°C.....	140
Figure 27	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following 5 min periods of anoxia at 22°C and 37°C.....	142
Figure 28	Effects of reducing $\text{pH}_o$ to 6.60 on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia .....	144
Figure 29	Effect of a transient period of anoxia on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from an intracellular acid load imposed at $\text{pH}_o$ 6.60.....	146

Figure 30	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia at $\text{pH}_o$ 6.60 and $\text{pH}_o$ 7.35.....	148
Figure 31	Effects of increasing $\text{pH}_o$ to 7.60 on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia.....	150
Figure 32	Effect of a transient anoxic period on the rate of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from an intracellular acid load at $\text{pH}_o$ 7.60.....	152
Figure 33	Comparison of the rates of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia at $\text{pH}_o$ 7.60 and $\text{pH}_o$ 7.35.....	154
Figure 34	Relationship between $\text{pH}_o$ and $\text{pH}_i$ in $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media under normoxic conditions.....	156
Figure 35	Effects of 3, 5 and 10 min periods of anoxia on steady-state $\text{pH}_i$ during perfusion with media containing 5.0 mM glucose.....	158
Figure 36	Effects of exposure to reduced $\text{Na}^+$ medium on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia in media containing 5 mM glucose.....	160
Figure 37	Effects of 50 $\mu\text{M}$ Rp-cAMPS and 10 $\mu\text{M}$ noradrenaline on the $\text{pH}_i$ response to a 5 min period of anoxia.....	162
Figure 38	Effect of a 5 min period of anoxia on the $[\text{Na}^+]_i$ .....	197
Figure 39	$\text{pH}_i$ regulating mechanisms that may contribute to the anoxia-evoked changes in $\text{pH}_i$ observed in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons in response to transient periods of anoxia.....	199

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

There are a number of people that I would like to acknowledge. First and foremost, I would like to thank Dr. John Church for his support and guidance. I have sincerely enjoyed working with John. He has been instrumental to my development as a scientist. I would also like to thank members of my supervisory and examining committees, Drs. Kenneth Baimbridge, Steven Kehl, Lynn Raymond, Raymond Pederson, Edwin Moore and Valdimir Palatý, for sharing both their time and scientific knowledge.

I would also like to acknowledge all members of the Departments of Physiology and Anatomy (students and faculty alike) for providing an atmosphere of achievement and personal growth. I would like to thank Stella Atmadja and Joe Tay for their technical expertise.

Finally, I would like to thank Candace Hofmann, Craig Kamimura, and Chris Brett for their support and understanding. I would like to thank my entire family for their never-ending love and encouragement. I am indebted to you all.

## INTRODUCTION

### 1 Anoxia and Neuronal Viability

Due to a lack of energy storage and a high metabolic rate, neurons within the central nervous system are extremely sensitive to oxygen and/or glucose deprivation. Several seconds following the induction of hypoxia and/or ischemia, there is a slowing of cortical electroencephalographic activity and a loss of consciousness and higher brain functions (Hansen, 1985; Haddad and Jiang, 1993; Fortuna *et al*, 1997). On a cellular level, a transient period of ischemia of as little as 2.5 - 5.0 minutes can cause severe neuronal damage to the hippocampal CA1 region, the substantia nigra, the parietal cortex and the thalamic nuclei (Diemer and Siemkowicz, 1981; Li *et al*, 1996; Fortuna *et al*, 1997). Histological examination reveals regions of extensive neuronal necrosis, with neurons exhibiting characteristically shrunken cytoplasm and nuclei (Diemer and Siemkowicz, 1981; Fortuna *et al*, 1997) surrounded by transition areas of incomplete ischemia which also contain cellular damage (penumbral zones; Choi, 1990).

It has been suggested that it is the reduction in oxygen availability, and not the reduction in blood flow (and, therefore, glucose supply), which is the important determinant of the neuronal response to an anoxic/ischemic insult (Astrup *et al*, 1981). As the partial pressure of oxygen is reduced, progressing from an hypoxic to an anoxic insult, neuronal function is more severely compromised and there is a decreased likelihood of functional recovery upon reoxygenation (Siesjö *et al*, 1975; O'Reilly *et al*, 1995). Thus, the reduction in oxygen availability is the major factor which determines the neuronal response to a transient period of ischemia.

## 2 Neuronal Response to a Transient Anoxic Period

In response to a transient period of anoxia, neurons undergo a progressive series of intracellular events which determine their excitability and viability during and following the anoxic period. These changes, while more exaggerated and more rapid to their onset, also underlie the neuronal response to a transient ischemic period. Moreover, this neuronal response has been confirmed in hippocampal, brainstem, and neocortical neurons (Cowan and Martin, 1992; Donnelly *et al*, 1992; Jiang and Haddad, 1992; O'Reilly *et al*, 1995; Tanaka *et al*, 1997).

The primary event during an ischemic or anoxic period is a compromised cellular energy metabolism. Immediately upon the induction of a period of energy imbalance, there is a rapid decline in phosphocreatine (PCr) levels, which acts to maintain intracellular ATP levels for a short period of time (~ 30 - 90 seconds; Whittingham *et al*, 1984; Katsura *et al*, 1992b). During this period, there are only minor changes in the cellular membrane potential, intracellular pH ( $\text{pH}_i$ ) and/or extracellular pH ( $\text{pH}_o$ ; Martin *et al*, 1994). Once the PCr supply is depleted, ATP levels begin to fall along with parallel increases in ADP and AMP levels, which, in turn, stimulate the glycolytic rate-controlling enzyme, phosphofructokinase (Erecinska and Silver, 1989). As a result of an increased rate of anaerobic glycolysis,  $\text{pH}_i$ , and then  $\text{pH}_o$ , begin to decrease (Dennis *et al*, 1991; Katsura *et al*, 1992b; Smith *et al*, 1993). Approximately 2 minutes following the onset of anoxia, a now significant decrease in tissue ATP levels initiates electrophysiological failure (Lipton and Whittingham, 1982), which is signaled by an initial, slow decrease in membrane potential (Santos *et al*, 1996). In some cases, prior to

membrane depolarization, a slight hyperpolarization, attributed to an activation of ATP-sensitive  $K^+$  currents ( $I_{K(ATP)}$ ) and  $Ca^{2+}$ -dependent  $K^+$  currents ( $I_{K(Ca^{2+})}$ ; Leblond and Krnjevic, 1989; Jiang and Haddad, 1991; Yamamoto *et al*, 1997) may be observed (Cummins *et al*, 1991). With a further decline in intracellular ATP levels, neurons undergo anoxic depolarization and there is a rapid redistribution of all major intracellular ions (Silver and Erecinska, 1990; Donnelly *et al*, 1992; Balestrino, 1995). Anoxic depolarization coincides with a rapid increase in intracellular  $Na^+$  ( $[Na^+]_i$ ), intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  ( $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ ) and intracellular  $Cl^-$  ( $[Cl^-]_i$ ), a decrease in intracellular  $K^+$  ( $[K^+]_i$ ), a loss of cell volume regulation and a further reduction in intracellular ATP levels (Jiang and Haddad, 1991; Katsura *et al*, 1992b; Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Fowler and Li, 1998). As a result of the severe intracellular ATP depletion and membrane depolarization, anoxia and ischemia cause a significant release of glutamate and monoamine neurotransmitters (Santos *et al*, 1996). In the continued absence of oxygen, neither the cellular energy status nor the membrane potential are able to recover. If the insult is transient in nature, the recovery of ATP levels to  $\sim 30\%$  of pre-anoxic levels is sufficient to fuel  $Na^+/K^+$  ATPase activity and restore transmembrane ion gradients (Ekholm *et al*, 1993). However, the restoration of transmembrane ion gradients following a transient period anoxia/ischemia does not occur consistently and the normalization of extracellular glucose and/or oxygen levels do not necessarily result in the restoration of ion homeostasis and membrane repolarization (O'Reilly *et al*, 1995; Tanaka *et al*, 1997). In fact, in peripheral cell types, cellular damage is initiated during the reperfusion period (Currin *et al*, 1991; Harper *et al*, 1993; Maddaford and Pierce, 1997).

### 3 Mechanisms Contributing to Anoxia-Induced Neuronal Damage

In mammalian central neurons, a great deal of experimental work has addressed the relationship between the cellular response to a transient period of anoxia or ischemia and the events that may mediate neuronal damage.

#### 3.1 Glutamate excitotoxicity

One theory proposed to explain anoxia/ischemia-induced neuronal damage centers around the concept of excitotoxicity. As a result of a significant membrane depolarization, an increase in  $[Na^+]_i$ ,  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ , and a decrease in intracellular ATP, anoxia/ischemia induces the release of excitatory neurotransmitters (most notably glutamate) into the synaptic cleft (Santos *et al*, 1996). The resulting excessive stimulation of *N*-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) and possibly other subtypes of glutamate receptors causes a dramatic rise in  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ , which then initiates neuronal damage by aggravating the intracellular decline in ATP levels and stimulating a plethora of intracellular degradative enzymes (Choi, 1990; Herman *et al*, 1990; Mitani *et al*, 1994). However, a number of studies have suggested that glutamate-mediated excitotoxicity may not be a completely valid model for the detrimental effects of anoxia on neuronal viability. Firstly, while glutamate receptor antagonists are neuroprotective following a period of combined oxygen and glucose deprivation, they fail to influence neuronal survival following a period of severe oxygen deprivation (Newell *et al*, 1995). Secondly, the time course of glutamate-induced neuronal dysfunction is distinct from that induced by anoxia (Friedman and Haddad, 1993; Haddad and Jiang, 1993). Thirdly, an increase

in  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  does not necessarily proceed to neuronal death (Friedman and Haddad, 1993; Li *et al*, 1996). Finally, it is well-established not only that the NMDA receptor-channel complex is inhibited by reductions in  $pH_o$  (*e.g.* Vyklicky *et al*, 1990) but also that marked falls in  $pH_o$  occur during anoxia and/or ischemia *in vivo* (*e.g.* Silver and Erecinska, 1992). These facts have lead some investigators to question the contribution of NMDA receptor-mediated excitotoxicity to neuronal death evoked by anoxia/ischemia *in vivo* (Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1993).

### 3.2 The role of extracellular pH

Rapid shifts in  $pH_o$  occur in response to both physiological and pathophysiological events (Hansen, 1985) and these shifts are able to modulate neuronal function under both normoxic and anoxic conditions.

Increased neuronal activity causes an initial extracellular alkalinization often followed by an extracellular acidification (Jarolimek *et al*, 1989; Rose and Deitmer, 1995). Moreover, during such pathological events as cardiac arrest and spreading depression, cerebral  $pH_o$  transiently declines followed by an alkaline shift that gives way to a prolonged acidosis (Mutch and Hansen, 1984; Chesler, 1990). These pH shifts observed in the cerebral interstitial space range in magnitude from 0.1 to 1.0 pH units (Hansen, 1985) and, in turn,  $pH_o$  changes of corresponding magnitudes are able to influence neuronal function (Balestrino and Somjen, 1988; Church and McLennan, 1989; Tombaugh, 1994; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1996). For example, seizure activity induces a decrease in  $pH_o$  which may, in turn, act to limit or even terminate the seizure activity

itself (*e.g.* Aram and Lodge, 1987). In a similar manner, mild extracellular acidosis, which occurs during and following an anoxic insult, exerts a neuroprotective effect, while mild extracellular alkalosis is detrimental to neuronal survival. The neuroprotective ability of mild extracellular acidosis has been largely attributed to the ability of extracellular protons to inhibit  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -influx through both NMDA and voltage-activated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels (Church and McLennan, 1989; Giffard *et al*, 1990; Traynelis and Cull-Candy, 1991; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1996; Church *et al*, 1998). In addition, mild extracellular acidosis suppresses neuronal excitability and reduces neuronal energy demand by decreasing voltage-gated  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents and augmenting  $\text{GABA}_A$ -mediated  $\text{Cl}^-$  current (Krnjevic and Walz, 1990; Cummins *et al*, 1991; Robello *et al*, 1994; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1996). These observations indicate that reductions in  $\text{pH}_o$  may exert a neuroprotective effect which can exceed that produced by glutamate receptor antagonists alone, a possibility supported by direct experimental evidence (Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1990; Kaku *et al*, 1993). In contrast to the neuroprotective effects of mild reductions in  $\text{pH}_o$ , marked falls in  $\text{pH}_o$  may kill neurons (reviewed by Siesjö *et al*, 1993; Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1993; Siesjö *et al*, 1996; see also Nedergaard *et al*, 1991). Excessive and/or prolonged extracellular acidosis rapidly depletes tissue ATP levels and, following an anoxic insult, stimulates lipid peroxidation and protein denaturation as well as the accumulation of free radicals (Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1993; Nedergaard and Goldman, 1993; Siesjö *et al*, 1996; Raley-Susman and Barnes, 1998). Thus,  $\text{pH}_o$  is a key determinant of both neuronal function and viability during and following an ischemic/anoxic insult.

### 3.3 The role of intracellular pH

The great majority of studies which have examined the effects of changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  on neuronal function, whether under physiological or pathophysiological conditions, have not assessed the possible contribution of changes in  $\text{pH}_i$ , that may occur coincident with a change in  $\text{pH}_o$ . In the large majority of peripheral cell types (*e.g.* myocytes, neutrophils, and cardiac Purkinje fibers),  $\text{pH}_o$  has only a minor influence on  $\text{pH}_i$  (the slope of linear regression line relating  $\text{pH}_i$  to  $\text{pH}_o$ ,  $\Delta\text{pH}_i:\Delta\text{pH}_o = 0.35 - 0.40$ ; see Aickin, 1984; Wilding *et al*, 1992). In contrast, in cultured post-natal hippocampal neurons, neocortical neurons, and rat brain synaptosomes,  $\text{pH}_o$  is a critical determinant of  $\text{pH}_i$  ( $\Delta\text{pH}_i:\Delta\text{pH}_o = 0.75$ ; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1993; Sanchez-Armass *et al*, 1994; Church *et al*, 1998). The influence of  $\text{pH}_o$  on neuronal function under normoxic and anoxic conditions may then, at least in part, be secondary to a change in  $\text{pH}_i$ . Indeed,  $\text{pH}_i$  is known to influence the activities of a large number of intracellular processes and the shifts in  $\text{pH}_i$  which occur in response to an anoxic or ischemic insult have been suggested to be a critical determinant of the neuronal response to anoxia (see below).

Thus,  $\text{pH}_i$  regulates the activities of intracellular metabolic pathways and intracellular second messenger systems, both of which are critical to the genesis of anoxic/ischemic neuronal damage (Siesjö *et al*, 1996; Wieloch *et al*, 1996). The activity of phosphofructokinase, for example, is markedly  $\text{pH}_i$  dependent with a change as small as 0.1 pH unit being able to completely activate or inactivate the glycolytic pathway (Busa and Nuccitelli, 1984). Similarly, adenylyl cyclase and cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase, those enzymes responsible for cAMP synthesis and hydrolysis,

respectively, are regulated by  $\text{pH}_i$  such that an intracellular alkalization causes an elevation in intracellular cAMP levels (Busa and Nuccitelli, 1984). Additional intracellular second messengers, including  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ /calmodulin (Busa and Nuccitelli, 1984), and inositol trisphosphate (Vignes *et al*, 1996), are similarly sensitive to changes in  $\text{pH}_i$ . In turn, both *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies have suggested that anoxia/ischemia-induced changes in membrane potential and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , for example, reflect, at least in part, a change in  $\text{pH}_i$  (Silver and Erecinska, 1990 and 1992; Cowan and Martin, 1995). In addition, Krnjevic and Walz (1990) observed a strong correlation between anoxia-induced falls in  $\text{pH}_o$  and the degree of depression of the population spike in the CA1 region of hippocampal slices, and they attributed this effect on a concomitant fall in  $\text{pH}_i$ .

Reductions in  $\text{pH}_i$  evoked by anoxia or ischemia have been suggested to exert a neuroprotective effect. Thus, reductions in  $\text{pH}_i$  can act to inhibit  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx via voltage-activated  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels (Takahashi and Copenhagen, 1996; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1997); reduce neurotransmitter release (Nachshen and Drapeau, 1988); and reduce gap junctional conductance, thereby inhibiting neuronal synchrony and (possibly) anoxia-induced epileptiform activity (Spray *et al*, 1985; Church and Baimbridge, 1991; Perez-Velazquez *et al*, 1994). On the other hand, the neurotoxicity associated with exposure to highly acidic media ( $\text{pH}_o < 6.5$ ) appears to be a function of the degree and duration of the intracellular acidification produced consequent upon the fall in  $\text{pH}_o$  (Nedergaard *et al*, 1991). Thus, a marked decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$  is capable of inducing cellular dysfunction by initiating DNA damage and the production of free radicals (Siesjö *et al*, 1996), as well as stimulating cellular swelling (Jakubovicz and Klip, 1989), all of which have been

implicated in anoxia/ischemia-induced neuronal damage (Choi, 1990; Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1993).

The studies cited above indicate that changes in intracellular pH can modulate not only neuronal activity under normoxic conditions but also neuronal viability in response to excitotoxic, anoxic, or ischemic insults. Indeed, differences in the magnitudes of the  $\text{pH}_i$  changes evoked by anoxia have been suggested to underlie the increased resistance of fetal neurons to anoxia-induced injury (Roberts, Jr. and Chih, 1997), the neurotoxic nature of pre-anoxic hyperglycemia compared with hypoglycemia (LeBlanc *et al*, 1993; Tyson *et al*, 1993), and the neuroprotective nature of mild hypothermia during and following an anoxic insult (Laptook *et al*, 1995a). Thus, the changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  which occur following an anoxic or ischemic insult may participate in determining cellular viability. In cardiac myocytes and hepatocytes, for example, the return to physiological  $\text{pH}_i$  values in the immediate post-anoxic period, rather than the fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  which is observed during anoxia, initiates an intracellular cascade of events which results in cellular damage (Currin *et al*, 1991; Bond *et al*, 1993; Miyame *et al*, 1996). The relevance of the "pH paradox" has not been established in central neurons, although a similar sequence of events may occur, given the recent demonstration that neuronal damage in cultured fetal neocortical neurons evoked by metabolic inhibition (a combination of 2-deoxy-D-glucose and cyanide) can be reduced by inhibiting the rate of restoration of  $\text{pH}_i$  to normal values in the immediate post-anoxic period (Vornov *et al*, 1996).

#### 4 Intracellular pH Regulating Mechanisms

As the intracellular compartment is significantly more alkaline than predicted if protons were passively distributed across the plasma membrane, mechanisms must be in place to extrude intracellular protons. However, compared to that of invertebrate neurons, there are relatively few studies investigating  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms in vertebrate, and, in particular, mammalian central neurons, even under normoxic conditions (reviewed by Chesler, 1990). This is surprising given that the dysfunction of specific  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms has been linked to such pathophysiological disorders as slow-wave epilepsy (Cox *et al*, 1997), Alzheimer's dementia (Bosman *et al*, 1997), glutamate excitotoxicity (Hartley and Dubinsky, 1993) and, indeed, in peripheral cell types, anoxia/ischemia-induced cellular damage (Scholz and Albus, 1993; Bugge *et al*, 1996; Piper *et al*, 1996). Thus, given the importance of  $\text{pH}_i$  in regulating neuronal excitability and viability, the characteristics of the  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms involved in maintaining  $\text{pH}_i$  are of critical importance.

To date, two major classes of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms have been found to be present in the central nervous system: i) a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -independent,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger, and ii)  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent exchangers. However, given the large number of additional mechanisms which have been found to participate in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in invertebrate neurons and vertebrate non-neuronal cells, it is unlikely that the aforementioned exchangers are the only mechanisms acting to regulate  $\text{pH}_i$  in mammalian central neurons.

#### 4.1 $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange

Under normoxic conditions at 37°C, the resting  $\text{pH}_i$  of rat hippocampal CA1 neurons, rat neocortical neurons, and rat brain synaptosomes is largely dependent on the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (Raley-Susman *et al.*, 1991; Ou-Yang *et al.*, 1993; Sanchez-Armass *et al.*, 1994; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al.*, 1996; Smith *et al.*, 1998; but see Schwiening and Boron, 1994). To date, six isoforms of the mammalian  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (NHE1-6) have been cloned, each demonstrating varying tissue distributions with a notable scarcity in the brain (Sardet *et al.*, 1989; Counillon and Pouysségur, 1995; Yun *et al.*, 1995; Wakabayashi *et al.*, 1997; Numata *et al.*, 1998). The primary function of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in all cell types studied to date is to extrude acid that accumulates intracellularly due to metabolism and the large inward transmembrane gradient for protons. In addition,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity serves to regulate steady-state intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  (Frelin *et al.*, 1984; Pike *et al.*, 1993), and, in a variety of specialized cell types,  $\text{Na}^+$  reabsorption across epithelia, as well as cellular growth and proliferation (reviewed by Mahnensmith and Aronson, 1985; Noël and Pouysségur, 1995; Yun *et al.*, 1995). Common properties of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in both peripheral cell types and mammalian central neurons are that this antiport extrudes one intracellular  $\text{H}^+$  in exchange for one extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ . In addition, extracellular  $\text{Li}^+$  is an effective external  $\text{Na}^+$  substitute (Kinsella and Aronson, 1981; Raley-Susman *et al.*, 1991). Thus, this system is electroneutral, although the reversal of NHE1 activity has been associated with an outward proton conductance (Demaureux *et al.*, 1995; see Section 4.3.2). An additional common property which, at least in part, underlies the ability of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$

exchanger to respond to intracellular and extracellular signals is the presence of an intracellular proton modifier site, which, when protonated, increases the affinity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger for intracellular protons (Aronson *et al*, 1982). Thus, in all cell types, both the rapidity of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and its sensitivity for substrates (i.e. intracellular protons) can be tightly controlled.

In contrast to NHE1-4 and the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers present in other mammalian central neurons and glial cells (see Vornov *et al*, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1997a; Pedersen *et al*, 1998), all of which can be pharmacologically inhibited by amiloride, amiloride analogues and benzoyl guanidinium compounds (Tse *et al*, 1993; Yun *et al*, 1995), the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in hippocampal neurons is completely insensitive to these compounds with concentrations as large as 1 mM having no effect on exchange activity (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Schwiening and Boron, 1994; Baxter and Church, 1996). Furthermore, hippocampal  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity is regulated by a number of intracellular and extracellular factors. Thus, the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in hippocampal neurons is stimulated by a decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$  (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998), activation of  $\beta$ -adrenoceptors and/or the cAMP/protein kinase A (PKA) pathway (Smith *et al*, 1998), an increase in ambient temperature (Baxter and Church, 1996), and in response to hyperosmotic cell shrinkage (Bookstein *et al*, 1996). Although it is established that noradrenaline and the cAMP/PKA second messenger pathway can modulate the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  present in hippocampal neurons (Smith *et al*, 1998), the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in a variety of peripheral cell types can be controlled by a wide variety of external agents

and intracellular second messenger systems. These agents are not active in all cell types and may differ between neuronal preparations. For example, in contrast to acutely dissociated hippocampal neurons, in rat brain synaptosomes,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity is not regulated by either PKA or PKC and is primarily influenced by the levels of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (Sanchez-Armass *et al*, 1994). In addition, the intracellular pathways involved in the control of the activity of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers in peripheral cell types are not mutually exclusive and the activity of a given  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in a given cell type may be modulated concomitantly by more than one intracellular signaling pathway. It therefore appears likely that the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons may be controlled by pathways other than the cAMP/PKA pathway.

Therefore, there is a distinct variant of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in hippocampal CA1 neurons. In recent years, isoforms NHE4 and NHE6 have been localized to the rat brain hippocampus and human brain tissue, respectively (Bookstein *et al*, 1996; Chambrey *et al*, 1997a; Numata *et al*, 1998). While NHE4 demonstrates a partial sensitivity to amiloride ( $K_d = 0.8$  mM; Chambrey *et al*, 1997b), NHE6 has been localized to the mitochondrial inner membrane and, as a result, its role in cytosolic  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation is unclear. As a result, it is unlikely that either isoform represents the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity observed by our laboratory (Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998) and the laboratory of others (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Bevensee *et al*, 1996).

In parallel to its role under normoxic conditions, during and following either cardiac or cerebral ischemia, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger has been implicated in the regulation of  $\text{pH}_i$ ,  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$ , and intracellular volume (Jakubovicz and Klip, 1989; Friedman and

Haddad, 1993; Askenasy *et al*, 1996). In fact, just as  $\text{pH}_i$  is a key factor in determining cellular viability (see Section 3.3), overactivity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger appears to be detrimental to functional recovery and survival following an anoxic or ischemic insult, although this relationship has been supported primarily by data collected in peripheral cell types, such as cardiac myocytes and hepatocytes (reviewed by Scholz and Albus, 1993; Piper *et al*, 1996; Bugge *et al*, 1996). Recently, in cortical neurons, Vornov *et al* (1996), demonstrated that  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange inhibition, which blocked the  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following a period of metabolic inhibition, improved neuronal survival. Furthermore, given the facts that  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity may contribute to anoxia-evoked increase in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  (Friedman and Haddad, 1994b; Gleitz *et al*, 1996) and that an increase in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  may be involved in anoxia-evoked neuronal damage (Friedman and Haddad, 1994b; Taylor *et al*, 1995), it becomes increasingly possible that changes in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger may be related to subsequent neuronal viability following a transient anoxic insult. However although anoxia is known to evoke changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  *in vivo*, the role of changes in the activity of the neuronal  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in the production of these changes is unknown.

#### 4.2 $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent $\text{pH}_i$ regulating mechanisms

In both peripheral cell types and central neurons,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange often co-exists with  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms (Chesler, 1987; Boyarsky *et al*, 1988; Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1993; Raley-Susman *et al*, 1993; Schweining and Boron, 1994; Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). In hippocampal neurons,

two  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms have been identified to date: i) a  $\text{Na}^+$ -dependent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  antiporter, which transports  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  into the cell in exchange for external  $\text{Cl}^-$ , thereby functioning as an acid extruder; and ii) a  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  antiporter which transports  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  out of the cell at physiological  $\text{pH}_i$  values, thereby acting as an alkali extruder. This latter mechanism can reverse under conditions of extreme intracellular acidosis to participate in acid extrusion (Baxter and Church, 1996). Both  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchangers are sensitive to inhibition by 4,4'-diisothiocyanatostilbene-2,2'-disulfonate (DIDS).

The regulation of the activity of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchangers in hippocampal neurons has not been investigated. However, in a manner similar to the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger,  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchangers in peripheral cell types respond to a variety of intracellular and extracellular factors, such as changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  and the activities of various intracellular second messenger systems (Boron *et al*, 1979; Vigne *et al*, 1988; Ludt *et al*, 1991). Importantly,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange activity are often independently regulated. In osteoblasts, for example, a rise in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  stimulates  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange but has no effect on  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity whereas a rise in intracellular cAMP inhibits both exchangers (Green and Kleeman, 1992). Furthermore, while the mineralocorticoid, aldosterone, stimulates both  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange in cardiac myocytes, the relative pattern of stimulation differs during cellular development (Korichneva *et al*, 1995). Similar to the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger, changes in the activities of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchangers may play a role in the neuronal response to anoxia/ischemia. Thus, on the basis of NMR-based  $\text{pH}_i$

measurements in hippocampal slices, Pirttilä and Kauppinen (1994a) suggested that anoxia causes changes in the activities of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms, although this study was unable to differentiate between the possible role of neuronal vs. glial elements in the effects observed. In addition, inhibition of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange protects against excitotoxic damage in chick retinal cells (Zeevalk *et al.*, 1989). Furthermore, in some cell types, forward  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange participates in the maintenance of  $[\text{Cl}^-]_i$  and, thus, a particular value of the  $\text{Cl}^-$  equilibrium potential (*e.g.* Aickin and Brading, 1984; Vaughan-Jones, 1979). Given the importance of  $[\text{H}^+]_i$ ,  $[\text{HCO}_3^-]_i$ , and  $[\text{Cl}^-]_i$  for the control of neuronal excitability (*e.g.* Kaila, 1994; Staley *et al.*, 1995), it is possible (though untested) that  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange may be able to modulate excitability in mammalian central neurons. Thus, it is becoming increasingly recognized that, independent of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange,  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange regulates both  $\text{pH}_i$  and neuronal excitability under a variety of physiological and pathophysiological conditions.

#### 4.3 Additional $\text{pH}_i$ regulating mechanisms

In the majority of cell types, a large number of mechanisms act in concert to regulate  $\text{pH}_i$ . Under conditions which inhibit both  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange, the demonstration of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation (*i.e.* recovery from an imposed intracellular acid load) supports the presence of alternative  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms in a variety of cell types (see Peral *et al.*, 1995; Bevensee *et al.*, 1996; Gibb *et al.*, 1997). Outlined below are several significant  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms that can function in the

absence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange to regulate  $\text{pH}_i$  under normoxic conditions and which may participate in the production of  $\text{pH}_i$  changes during anoxia/ischemia.

#### 4.3.1 $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$ exchange

There is a close, interdependent relationship between  $\text{pH}_i$  and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ . In addition to  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions competing for common intracellular binding sites,  $\text{pH}_i$  regulates the influx of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  through voltage-gated channels (Tombaugh and Somjen, 1997), the release of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from intracellular stores (Ou-Yang *et al*, 1994b), and the affinity of intracellular binding proteins (*e.g.* calmodulin) for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (Busa and Nuccitelli, 1984). In turn,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , both directly and via intracellular second messenger cascades, can regulate the activity of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms (see Vaughan-Jones and Wu, 1990; Sanchez-Armass *et al*, 1994) in addition to influencing proton flux through voltage-dependent  $\text{H}^+$  channels (Gordienko *et al*, 1996). Given the relationship between  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions, it is perhaps not surprising that mechanism(s) exist to regulate in concert the internal concentrations of both ions. One such mechanism is the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  ATPase, initially described in snail neurons which extrudes one intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ion in exchange for an extracellular  $\text{H}^+$  (Schweining *et al*, 1993). This mechanism may also exist in rat hippocampal neurons (Trapp *et al*, 1996). Ischemia or anoxia may affect the activity of this ATPase, given the facts that these insults lead a rise in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , and an external acidosis, both of which act to enhance to activity of the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  ATPase (see Schweining *et al*, 1993; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1994b). Others have suggested the existence of a reversible

$\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  exchange mechanism which is not directly ATP-dependent (Ou-Yang *et al*, 1994a).

#### 4.3.2 Voltage-activated proton conductance

In a variety of cell types, a voltage-activated proton conductance ( $g_{\text{H}^+}$ ) contributes to the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  following intracellular acid loads imposed during membrane depolarization (Meech and Thomas, 1987; Byerly and Suen, 1989; Kapus *et al*, 1993; Gordienko *et al*, 1996).  $g_{\text{H}^+}$ s demonstrate an extremely high selectivity for  $\text{H}^+$  and, upon activation, are capable of producing dramatic shifts in  $\text{pH}_i$  ( $\sim 5.0$  pH units  $\text{min}^{-1}$ ), without demonstrating rapid current inactivation or desensitization (Meech and Thomas, 1987; Kapus *et al*, 1993; Lukacs *et al*, 1993; DeCoursey and Cherny, 1994). Although the existence of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  in mammalian central neurons has not been investigated, it is possible that it could be an important mechanism of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation during ischemic or anoxic insults which are associated with a prolonged membrane depolarization. In addition, evidence indicates that  $g_{\text{H}^+}$ s can couple to  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange (Demaurex *et al*, 1995) such that activation of the electroneutral  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger can reduce the transmembrane  $\text{H}^+$  current.

#### 4.3.3 Proton ATPases

P-type and V-type ATPases represent an integrated family of ATP-driven cation transporters. P-type ATPases are primarily found in the stomach, colon, and kidney, where they contribute to  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation and  $\text{K}^+$  homeostasis (van Driel and Callaghan, 1995). The V-type ATPase has been characterized in cardiac myocytes, renal epithelia and osteoclasts (Kurtz, 1987; Nelson and Klionsky, 1996). During and following periods

of metabolic inhibition, V-type ATPase activity provides a cardioprotective effect by attenuating the production of intracellular acidosis during the metabolic insult as well as decreasing  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange-induced  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload (Karwatowska-Prokopcauk *et al*, 1998).

#### 4.3.4 Lactate/ $\text{H}^+$ cotransport

Although neurons are primarily metabolically aerobic, during periods of intense neuronal activity or periods of ATP depletion, anaerobic metabolism becomes the key energy-producing pathway and, as a result, lactic acid accumulates intracellularly (Ljunggren *et al*, 1974; Hope *et al*, 1988; Jarolimek *et al*, 1989). However, given a  $\text{pK}_a$  of  $\sim 3.9$ , at physiological  $\text{pH}_i$  values, lactic acid will exist primarily in its undissociated form and, thus, be unable to cross the lipid membrane (but see Dringen *et al*, 1995). In both peripheral cell types and mammalian central neurons, a lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport mechanism removes intracellular lactate and, in this way, may contribute to  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation under normoxic conditions (Assaf *et al*, 1990; Nedergaard and Goldman, 1993; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994b; Juel, 1997). While some studies in peripheral cell types support a role for this mechanism in contributing to the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  following transient periods of anoxia (Vandenberg *et al*, 1993), studies in mammalian central neurons have failed to document a similar role (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994b).

#### 4.3.5 $\text{K}^+$ -dependent transporters

A fifth class of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms are those that are  $\text{K}^+$ -dependent, namely the  $\text{K}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger and  $\text{K}^+/\text{HCO}_3^-$  exchanger (Hofer and Machen, 1992; Hogan *et al*, 1995a and 1995b; Zhao *et al*, 1995). These mechanisms have been shown to

participate in the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  from imposed intracellular alkali or acid loads in squid giant axons (Hogan *et al*, 1995a and 1995b). Although these transporters have not been identified in mammalian central neurons, they may participate in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in hippocampal neurons and, furthermore, their role may become increasingly important in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation during periods of intracellular acidosis and/or a change in  $[\text{K}^+]_o$  (*e.g.* membrane depolarization, periods of anoxia/ischemia).

### 5 Summary

Although anoxia and ischemia have long been known to elicit changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  and  $\text{pH}_i$  both *in vivo* and in slice preparations *in vitro* (*e.g.* Fujiwara *et al*, 1992; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992, 1994a, 1994b; Melzian *et al*, 1996; Siesjö *et al*, 1996), it is difficult to separate the contribution of various cell types (including glia) to the effects observed under these experimental conditions. In addition, although changes in neuronal  $\text{pH}_i$  associated with glutamate receptor-mediated excitotoxicity and metabolic inhibition have been described (*e.g.* Hartley and Dubinsky, 1993; Vornov *et al*, 1996), these insults are not a completely valid model for the direct action of anoxia on central neurons (see Friedman and Haddad, 1993). Furthermore, the mechanism(s) responsible for the  $\text{pH}_i$  shifts observed in response to either anoxia, ischemia or excitotoxin exposure have not been rigorously characterized.

Recently, data concerning the mechanisms which participate in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in mammalian central neurons under normoxic conditions have become available and support a role for both  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange. However, there is

precedence for alternative  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms which may function, as they do in peripheral cell types, to regulate  $\text{pH}_i$  during both normoxic and anoxic conditions. Because changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  may play an important role in the pathophysiology of neuronal death following anoxia and/or ischemia, a knowledge of the  $\text{pH}_i$  changes evoked by anoxia in central neurons and the mechanisms involved in the regulation of neuronal  $\text{pH}_i$  both during and following anoxia may provide insights into the pathogenesis of neurodegenerative phenomena. The aim of the present study, therefore, is to characterize the  $\text{pH}_i$  changes which occur in response to transient anoxia in acutely dissociated adult rat CA1 hippocampal neurons, an experimental preparation in which the  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms operating under normoxic conditions have been extensively characterized (Schweining and Boron, 1994; Bevensee *et al*, 1996, Smith *et al*, 1998) and in which changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  can be reliably quantified and their underlying mechanisms investigated.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 1 Experimental Preparations

#### *1.1 Acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons*

Acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons were utilized for the majority of the studies. Adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons were isolated using a modified version of the procedure described by Kohr and Mody (1991). Male Wistar rats approximately 45 days old (180 - 200 g) were obtained from the Animal Care Center (University of British Columbia) and housed under conditions of controlled temperature (20°C - 22°C) and lighting (lights on 0600 - 1800). Food (Lab Diet, PMI Feeds Inc., St. Louis, MO) and water were available *ad libitum*.

The animals were anesthetized with 3% halothane in air, decapitated, and their brains were rapidly removed and placed in ice-cold (4°C - 8°C) HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>2</sub>-buffered saline (Table 2, solution 6) previously equilibrated with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>/95% O<sub>2</sub>. One of the hippocampi was separated from the surrounding tissue as described by Tyler (1980) and transverse hippocampal slices, 450 µm thick, were obtained with a McIlwain tissue chopper and collected in ice-cold (4°C - 8°C) HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>2</sub>-buffered media. The slices were then transferred to an incubation chamber containing HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>2</sub>-buffered saline and allowed to recover for at least one hour. Three hippocampal slices were then enzymatically digested at 32°C in 2.0 ml of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>2</sub>-buffered saline containing 1.5 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> of pronase (protease type XIV bacterial from *Streptomyces griseus*; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). After 30 min, the CA1 region of each slice was then microdissected with a dissecting chisel and triturated with fire-polished Pasteur pipettes of diminishing

tip diameters (0.7, 0.5, 0.3, and 0.2 mm) in 0.5 ml of loading medium, consisting of HEPES-buffered saline (Table 1, solution 1), pH 7.35 at room temperature, with the iso-osmotic addition of 3.0 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub> replacing NaCl. The triturated mixture was then deposited onto an 18 mm poly-D-lysine- (20-40 µg ml<sup>-1</sup>; Sigma Chemical Co.) coated glass coverslip. The neurons were allowed to adhere to the substrate for 15 min at room temperature exposed to a 100% O<sub>2</sub> atmosphere prior to the start of an experiment.

Freshly isolated hippocampal CA1 neurons were chosen for study based on morphological criteria established by Schwiening and Boron (1994), *i.e.* a smooth, non-granular appearance; a single major process (presumably an apical dendrite) projecting from one pole of the soma which was at least three times the length of the diameter of the cell body; and the presence of two or more smaller processes (basal dendrites) at the opposite pole (Fig. 1).

### *1.2 Cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons*

Cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons were employed only to derive parameters for the calibration of the BCECF signal (see Section 3.3). We have previously determined that the parameters derived from *in situ* calibration experiments using cultured neurons are identical to those obtained from *in situ* calibrations using acutely dissociated cells.

Cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons were prepared from 4 - 5 day old Wistar rat pups according to Zorumski *et al* (1992). Transverse hippocampal slices (< 1 mm thick) were collected in ice-cold Leibovitz L-15 medium (pH 7.2 - 7.3 at 37°C;

Gibco, Grand Island, NY) and then incubated for 30 min at 37°C in L-15 medium containing 0.2 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> bovine serum albumin, 1.0 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> papain (type IV; Sigma Chemical Co.) and 25 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> DNAase (type II; Sigma Chemical Co.). Afterwards, the L-15 medium was discarded and replaced with a medium containing Eagles's minimum essential medium (EMEM; Gibco), 22 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 10 mM 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulphonic acid (HEPES), 17 mM glucose, 400 µM glutamine and 25 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> DNAase dissolved in tissue culture grade water. The slices were mechanically dissociated immediately with fire-polished Pasteur pipettes of decreasing tip diameters, underlaid with fetal bovine serum (FBS) and then cold centrifuged at 150 x g at 4°C for 5 - 6 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and the cell pellet was re-suspended in EMEM. To determine total viable cell concentration, a sample of the cell suspension was removed and mixed with trypan blue, a cell viability indicator. A hemocytometer (Neubauer) chamber was used to count the number of viable hippocampal neurons within the sample and a dilution factor was calculated so that the cell suspension could be diluted with EMEM, supplemented with 5% FBS and 5% horse serum (5/5 serum EMEM), to obtain a final density of 3.0 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells ml<sup>-1</sup>. The cell suspension was then dispersed onto 18 mm glass coverslips coated with poly-D-lysine and laminin and allowed to adhere for 1- 2 hours in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at 37°C. The coverslips were transferred to six well plates and incubated in 5/5 serum EMEM for 24 h in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere at 37°C. The growth medium was then switched to a serum-free, N2-supplemented EMEM (containing 5 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> insulin, 20 nM progesterone, 100 µM putrescine and 30 nM sodium selenite) and the cell cultures were treated with 10 µM

cytosine- $\beta$ -D-arabinofuranoside hydrochloride to suppress glial cell proliferation. The serum-free, N2-supplemented EMEM was half-changed with fresh medium every 3 - 4 days. Each coverslip consisted primarily of hippocampal CA1 and CA3 neurons with a maximum of 15% of cells being glial. The cultured neurons were used in experiments from 4 - 10 days after plating.

All neuronal cultures were generously provided by Ms. Stella Atmadja, Department of Physiology, University of British Columbia.

## 2 Solutions and Chemicals

Unless otherwise noted, all experiments were performed at 37°C. The HEPES-buffered and HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/CO<sub>2</sub>-buffered media employed in experiments utilizing acutely dissociated neurons are listed in Tables 1 and 2, respectively. For experiments involving cultured post-natal hippocampal neurons, the solutions were identical to those listed in Table 1 except for the concentration of glucose which was reduced to 10.0 mM from 17.5 mM. The reduced Na<sup>+</sup>, HEPES-buffered medium in which Li<sup>+</sup> was substituted for Na<sup>+</sup> was prepared by replacement of 134.5 mM NaCl and 1.5 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (Table 1, solution 1) with 136 mM LiCl. All low glucose solutions were prepared by reducing the concentration of glucose from 17.5 mM to 5.0 mM with the addition of 12.5 mM D-mannitol to maintain osmolarity (see Cendoroglo *et al*, 1998; Wang *et al*, 1998). The osmolarities of these solutions were measured with an  $\mu$ Osmette osmometer (Precision Systems, Inc., Natick, MA), calibrated daily before use.

All solutions were prepared at room temperature (22°C). Accordingly, HEPES-buffered solutions were titrated to pH 7.48 - 7.50 (at room temperature) in order to achieve a final pH of pH 7.35 - 7.36 at 37°C. The pH to which the HEPES-buffered media were titrated, at room temperature, was determined by the equation

$$\text{pH}_{37} = 0.1809 + (0.9673 \times \text{pH}_{22}), \quad (\text{Equation 1})$$

where  $\text{pH}_{37}$  denotes the final pH of the HEPES-buffered saline at 37°C and  $\text{pH}_{22}$  represents the pH to which the HEPES-buffered medium was titrated at room temperature (Baxter, 1995). To vary the pH of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered solutions, the concentration of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was adjusted by equimolar substitution for  $\text{NaCl}$  (at a constant  $P_{\text{CO}_2}$ ) according to the equation

$$\text{pH}_{37} = 6.017 + (1.036 \times \log[\text{HCO}_3^-]) \quad (\text{Equation 2})$$

where  $\text{pH}_{37}$  represents the pH of a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered solution at 37°C following equilibration with 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  (Baxter, 1995). The pH dependence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media varies with temperature. For experiments performed at 22°C (room temperature), the appropriate concentration of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was calculated according to the equation

$$\text{pH}_{22} = 5.833 + (1.038 \times \log[\text{HCO}_3^-]) \quad (\text{Equation 3})$$

All HEPES-buffered solutions were titrated to the appropriate temperature-corrected pH value with 10 M NaOH, except for the high-K<sup>+</sup> calibration medium (Table 1, solution 5) and the reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, HEPES-buffered medium substituted with NMDG<sup>+</sup> (Table 1, solution 2) or Li<sup>+</sup>, which were titrated with 10 M KOH, 1.0 M HCl and 2.0 M LiOH, respectively. A Corning 240 pH meter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY), calibrated daily, was utilized to measure the pH of all solutions.

A list of pharmacological agents used in these studies is presented in Table 3. Unless otherwise noted, all agents were supplied by Sigma Chemical Co. Bafilomycin A<sub>1</sub> was a generous gift from Dr. V. Palatý (Department of Anatomy, University of British Columbia). Table 3 provides the stock concentrations and the solvent used to prepare the stock solution for each compound. Where applicable, the storage temperature is listed; however, if not provided, the compound was prepared fresh immediately prior to an experiment. The final concentration of dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO) in the test solutions never exceeded 0.1%, which, in control experiments, fails to influence either steady-state pH<sub>i</sub> or the activities of the pH<sub>i</sub> regulating mechanisms in rat hippocampal neurons (Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). Stock solutions were diluted to the appropriate test concentration in physiological saline. Solutions containing 500 μM ZnCl<sub>2</sub> did not contain NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, and MgCl<sub>2</sub> iso-osmotically replaced MgSO<sub>4</sub>.

### 3.0 Microspectrofluorimetry

#### *3.1 Cell loading and BCECF*

The microspectrofluorimetric technique used to measure  $\text{pH}_i$  employed the intracellular fluorescent hydrogen ion indicator, 2',7'-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5(6)-carboxyfluorescein (BCECF; Molecular Probes Inc., Eugene, OR; Rink *et al*, 1982; Nett and Deitmer, 1996). The acetoxymethyl ester of BCECF (BCECF-AM) was prepared initially as a 1.0 mM stock solution in anhydrous dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO) and stored in 60  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquots at  $-60^\circ\text{C}$ . BCECF-AM is hydrophobic and uncharged, allowing it to permeate through the plasma membrane; however, upon entry into the neurons, BCECF-AM is hydrolyzed by intracellular esterases to produce the hydrophilic, polyanionic BCECF free acid which becomes trapped within the neuron.

For *in situ* calibration experiments employing cultured post-natal hippocampal neurons, a loading medium was prepared consisting of HEPES-buffered saline, pH 7.35 at room temperature (Table 1, solution 1), with the iso-osmotic addition of 3.0 mM  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  replacing  $\text{NaCl}$ . When needed, 5.0  $\mu\text{l}$  of the 1.0 mM BCECF-AM stock solution was added to 2.5 ml of the loading medium to achieve a final concentration of 2  $\mu\text{M}$  BCECF-AM. A coverslip with post-natal neurons attached was placed face-up in the 2  $\mu\text{M}$  BCECF-AM-containing loading medium for 30 minutes at room temperature. The coverslip was then transferred onto an insert of the perfusion/recording chamber, supported by a 22 mm glass coverslip and an O-ring rimmed with high vacuum silicone grease (Dow Corning, Midland, MI) so as to form the floor of the chamber.

For each experiment involving acutely dissociated adult hippocampal CA1 neurons in which  $\text{pH}_i$  was measured, 1.0  $\mu\text{l}$  of 1.0 mM BCECF-AM stock solution was pipetted gently onto the plated neurons (which were contained in 0.5 ml of HEPES-buffered saline; see Section 1.1) and the neurons were allowed to load with dye for 15 minutes at room temperature in a 100%  $\text{O}_2$  atmosphere.

Changes in intracellular free  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration were measured in experiments utilizing acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons. To measure changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , the fluorescent indicator fura-2-AM (7  $\mu\text{M}$ ; Grynkiewicz *et al.*, 1985; Molecular Probes, Inc.) was loaded into the neurons in the same manner as BCECF, except the loading occurred at 37°C for 30 minutes.

The prepared chamber (containing neurons loaded with BCECF or fura-2) was placed onto the stage of an inverted microscope. The neurons were then superfused continuously with either HEPES-buffered saline (Table 1, solution 1) or  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered saline (Table 2, solution 6), pH 7.35 at 37°C, at a rate of 2.0  $\text{ml min}^{-1}$  for 15 minutes prior to the start of each experiment to ensure full de-esterification of the dye. The temperature-controlled perfusion chamber allowed for uninterrupted switching of perfusion solutions, *e.g.* normoxic to anoxic medium. When perfusing with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media, the atmosphere in the perfusion chamber contained 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  in balance air (normoxia) or 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  in balance Ar or  $\text{N}_2$  (anoxia).

### 3.2 Experimental setup and the ratiometric method

The dual-excitation ratio method for estimating  $\text{pH}_i$  with BCECF is based upon the relationship between pH and the ratio of emitted fluorescence intensities at alternating wavelengths of excitation at 488 nm and 452 nm (*i.e.*  $I_{488}/I_{452}$ ). The intensity of the fluorescence emission during excitation at 488 nm is pH sensitive whereas emission during excitation at 452 nm is relatively pH insensitive. For fura-2, also a dual-excitation fluorophore, the excitation wavelengths employed were 334 nm and 380 nm, both of which are sensitive to changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , although  $I_{334}$  increases with an increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  and  $I_{380}$  decreases with an elevation in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ . In either case, because the intensities of fluorescence emissions at both excitation wavelengths are from the same cell volume, a ratio of intensities emitted at two different excitation wavelengths will, in principle, not be susceptible to artifacts caused by variations in optical path length, local probe concentrations, illumination intensity and photobleaching (Bright *et al*, 1987; Bright *et al*, 1989; Silver *et al*, 1992).

Throughout an experiment in which  $\text{pH}_i$  was being measured, the viability of the neuron was assessed by monitoring the stability of the fluorescence emission intensity during excitation at 452 nm ( $I_{452}$ ; pH-insensitive). Bevensee *et al* (1995) monitored rates of BCECF loss and morphological deterioration of acutely isolated post-natal rat hippocampal CA1 neurons and determined that the rate of change of  $I_{452}$  is a sensitive indicator of cell membrane integrity. In addition, studies from the same laboratory indicate that acutely dissociated rat hippocampal neurons which retain BCECF also exclude propidium iodide, a widely-employed indicator of cell membrane integrity

(Bevensee *et al*, 1995). Consequently, neurons in which the rate of change of  $I_{452}$  was greater than  $5\% \text{ min}^{-1}$  were excluded from analysis.

The experimental apparatus consisted of a Zeiss Axiovert 10 microscope (Carl Zeiss Canada Ltd., Don Mills, ON) in conjunction with an Attofluor Digital Fluorescence Ratio Imaging System (Atto Instruments Inc., Rockville, MD). UV light, emitted from a 100 W mercury arc lamp, was alternately passed through one of two 10 nm interference filters, centered at 488 nm and 452 nm for BCECF, and was then reflected by a dichroic mirror ( $FT > 495 \text{ nm}$ ) into the objective (Zeiss LD Achroplan, n.a. 0.60, 40x) to excite the BCECF loaded into the neurons. Fluorescence emitted by the neurons was collected at 520 nm and measured by an intensified charge-coupled device camera. The camera gains at each excitation wavelength were set to maximize the image intensity, minimize the possibility of camera saturation, and were held constant throughout an experiment. The images were digitized to an 8 bit resolution with a 512 x 480 pixel frame size. Data were obtained from multiple neuronal cell bodies simultaneously, with each neuron delineated as a region of interest (ROI).

In order to minimize photobleaching of the dye and UV-induced damage to the neurons, neutral density filters were placed in the UV light path to reduce the intensity of the incident light at each excitation wavelength. In addition, a computer actuated high speed shutter restricted the exposure of the neurons to the UV light to periods when emitted fluorescence intensities at each excitation wavelength were being measured (usually once every 2 to 15 seconds). Finally, when using BCECF, a variable intensity

lamp control (Attoarc, Carl Zeiss Canada Ltd.) was employed to reduce the intensity of the 100 W mercury arc lamp by 50%.

### 3.3 Calculation of $pH_i$ and $[Ca^{2+}]_i$

At the beginning of each experiment, background readings of autofluorescence at each excitation wavelength were measured in an area devoid of cellular elements. Using Visual Basic macros running in Microsoft Excel 5.0 (Microsoft Corp., Redmond, WA), the respective background fluorescence intensities were subtracted from the raw emission intensities at each excitation wavelength from each ROI throughout the experiment to yield background-corrected ratios of emission intensities ( $BI_{488}/BI_{452}$  in the case of BCECF;  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  in the case of fura-2). Calibration of fura-2 signals was not attempted (see Church *et al*, 1998) and changes in  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  evoked by experimental maneuvers are presented as changes in background-corrected  $I_{334}/I_{380}$  ratio values.

At the end of each experiment in which BCECF was employed, a one-point calibration was performed where the neurons were exposed to an high- $K^+$  HEPES-buffered solution, pH 7.00 at 37°C (Table 1, solution 5) that contained 10  $\mu$ M nigericin, a  $K^+/H^+$  ionophore (Thomas *et al*, 1979). Nigericin, a charged electron carrier, balances cytoplasmic and extracellular  $[K^+]$  and, in doing so, equilibrates  $pH_o$  to  $pH_i$  (Chaillet and Boron, 1985). Since external pH was titrated to pH 7.00,  $pH_i$  was eventually clamped at pH 7.00 after 5 - 10 minutes of exposure to the calibrating solution. It has been suggested that the high  $K^+$ /nigericin technique may introduce errors when employed to measure absolute  $pH_i$  (Boyarsky *et al*, 1996a and 1996b). In our hands, however, correction

factors provided by these authors failed to significantly affect steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values estimated without correction. Furthermore, it is important to note that relative  $\text{pH}_i$  changes evoked by an experimental maneuver are not affected by the application of the aforementioned correction factors (see Nett and Deitmer, 1996). For each experiment, the background-corrected ratio of emission intensities during the calibration period represented the  $BI_{488}/BI_{452}$  ratio corresponding to  $\text{pH}$  7.00.

The experimentally-derived background-corrected ratios ( $BI_{488}/BI_{452}$ ) were then divided by the ratio corresponding to  $\text{pH}$  7.00, obtaining normalized ratios which were then converted to corresponding values of  $\text{pH}_i$  using Equation 4, which is based on the Henderson-Hasselbalch expression for the dissociation of a weak acid

$$\text{pH}_i = \log[(R_n - R_{n(\text{min})}) / (R_{n(\text{max})} - R_n)] + \text{pK}_a \quad (\text{Equation 4})$$

where  $R_n$  denotes the background-corrected ratio normalized to  $\text{pH}$  7.00,  $R_{n(\text{max})}$  and  $R_{n(\text{min})}$  represent the maximum and minimum obtainable values for the normalized ratio, and  $\text{pK}_a$  is the  $-\log$  of the dissociation constant of BCECF (for the derivation of Eq. 4 see Baxter, 1995).  $R_{n(\text{max})}$ ,  $R_{n(\text{min})}$  and  $\text{pK}_a$  were derived from *in situ* calibration experiments (Fig. 2). In such experiments, cultured post-natal hippocampal neurons were exposed to a series of high- $\text{K}^+$  HEPES-buffered solutions, each containing 10  $\mu\text{M}$  nigericin, titrated to  $\text{pH}$  values ranging from  $\text{pH}$  5.5 to  $\text{pH}$  8.5 in 0.5  $\text{pH}$  increments using 10  $\text{KOH}$  or 1  $\text{M}$   $\text{HCl}$ . The average background-corrected ratios ( $BI_{488}/BI_{452}$ ) for all neurons at each  $\text{pH}$  were normalized to the average ratio of background-corrected emission intensities at  $\text{pH}$  7.00

and a pH titration curve was produced (Fig. 2B). The upper and lower asymptotes of this curve represent the  $R_{n(\max)}$  and  $R_{n(\min)}$ , respectively, while the cytosolic pH on the abscissa corresponding to the point of inflection of the curve represents the measured  $pK_a$  of BCECF (see Boyarsky *et al*, 1988; Baxter and Church, 1996). The advantage of this normalization procedure is that it allows for a one-point calibration for each neuron or coverslip (*i.e.* population of neurons) examined. The calibration parameters were not dependent upon the temperature of the perfusate or the age of hippocampal neurons and were reassessed whenever the mercury arc burner was replaced or the optical setup of the microscope was altered. For the 13 full calibration experiments used in analyzing all experiments, the values for  $R_{n(\max)}$ ,  $R_{n(\min)}$  and  $pK_a$  (mean  $\pm$  S.E.M.) were  $1.89 \pm 0.04$ ,  $0.43 \pm 0.02$  and  $7.19 \pm 0.02$ , respectively.

#### 4 Experimental Procedures

##### *4.1 Induction of anoxia*

In most cases, anoxia was induced by the addition of 2 mM sodium dithionite,  $Na_2S_2O_4$ , an oxygen scavenger, to the superfusing medium (see Friedman and Haddad, 1993). Anoxic media was prepared immediately prior to use and the pH was adjusted as necessary. The partial pressure of oxygen was measured with a Radiometer ABL 500 blood gas analyzer calibrated for low  $P_{O_2}$ . In a solution containing 2 mM  $Na_2S_2O_4$ , the  $P_{O_2}$  was  $< 1$  mm Hg ( $n=4$ ). In some experiments, anoxia was induced by equilibrating solutions for 24 hours with 100% high purity Ar in  $HCO_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium or with 5%  $CO_2$ -95% high purity Ar in  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -buffered medium. In this case,  $P_{O_2}$

was also reduced to  $< 1$  mm Hg. Given that the  $pH_i$  response was not different when anoxia was induced either by the addition of 2 mM  $Na_2S_2O_4$  (Fig. 7A) or the equilibration of the perfusing media with Ar for 24 hours (see Results, Section 4, Fig. 11), these data confirm that the  $pH_i$  response to anoxia occurs in response to a reduction in  $Po_2$  and is not secondary to an additional property of 2 mM  $Na_2S_2O_4$ .

In order to induce hypoxia, a  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium was equilibrated with 100% high purity Argon gas for one hour. The  $Po_2$  measured was  $25 \pm 1$  mm Hg ( $n = 4$ ). To induce a similar insult, a  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium containing 0.5 mM  $Na_2S_2O_4$  reduced the  $Po_2$  to  $30 \pm 3$  mm Hg ( $n = 6$ ).

#### 4.2 Changes in steady-state $pH_i$ and rates of recovery of $pH_i$

The effects of anoxia, alone or in combination with a pharmacological treatment or extracellular ion manipulation, on steady-state  $pH_i$  were examined. In a  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$  buffered medium, all known  $pH_i$  regulating mechanisms present in hippocampal neurons are active, i.e. the  $Na^+$ -dependent and  $Na^+$ -independent  $HCO_3^-/Cl^-$  exchangers and the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger. In a nominally  $HCO_3^-$ -free, HEPES buffered medium, both  $HCO_3^-/Cl^-$  exchangers are inactive and  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange is the dominant  $pH_i$  regulating mechanism (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Schweining and Boron, 1994; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). By comparing results obtained in the presence or absence of  $HCO_3^-$ , the relative roles of  $HCO_3^-$ -dependent and  $HCO_3^-$ -independent  $pH_i$  regulating mechanisms in mediating any change in steady-state  $pH_i$  evoked by an experimental maneuver could be assessed.

At resting (physiological)  $pH_i$ ,  $pH_i$  regulating mechanisms present may or may not be active. For example, in cultured fetal rat hippocampal neurons, it has been shown that the  $Na^+$ -independent  $HCO_3^-/Cl^-$  exchanger is operational as an acid extrusion mechanism only at very low levels of  $pH_i$  ( $pH_i < 6.4$ ) and not at "normal" resting  $pH_i$  values (Baxter and Church, 1996). Furthermore, some agents (*e.g.* mitogens) can affect the activities of both acid-extruding and alkali-extruding  $pH_i$  regulatory mechanisms to a similar extent, leaving steady-state  $pH_i$  unchanged (*e.g.* Ganz *et al.*, 1989). Therefore, the effects of anoxia were also assessed on rates of recovery of  $pH_i$  after imposed intracellular acid loads. Intracellular acidifications were induced by the  $NH_4^+$  prepulse technique (Boron and De Weer, 1976). This involves exposing the neurons to a medium containing 40 mM  $NH_4Cl$  (Table 1, solution 4), a maneuver which causes an intracellular alkalinization. Upon washout of the  $NH_4^+$ -containing medium,  $pH_i$  undershoots its initial steady-state value. From this acidified level of  $pH_i$ , the neuron utilizes acid extrusion mechanisms to recover to the initial resting level of  $pH_i$  (Roos and Boron, 1981; Boron, 1989).

In each experiment in which rates of  $pH_i$  recovery from imposed internal acid loads were assessed, a given neuron was subjected to two intracellular acid loads. The initial acid load was used to calculate the control rates of  $pH_i$  recovery for a given neuron while the second acid load, and subsequent recovery of  $pH_i$ , was performed either during or following a transient anoxic period. The control rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were compared to the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery under a given test condition at the same corresponding absolute values of  $pH_i$ . The rationale for such a comparison is that the activities of acid

extrusion mechanisms are dependent upon the absolute  $pH_i$  (see Boyarsky *et al*, 1988). Since the activities of acid extrusion mechanisms are determined, at least in part, by the absolute level of  $pH_i$ , by comparing rates of  $pH_i$  recoveries at the same absolute values of  $pH_i$ , the influence of  $pH_i$  on the activities of acid extrusion mechanisms (and, thus, rates of recovery of  $pH_i$ ) are accounted for.

## 5 Analysis of Data

### *5.1 Analysis of steady-state changes in $pH_i$*

In order to compare the steady-state  $pH_i$  response to anoxia under varying conditions, a variety of parameters were measured (Fig. 3). The time required for the initiation of the acidic shift (A) is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which  $pH_i$  begins to decrease. The time required for the maximum acidic shift (B) is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which the lowest  $pH_i$  value occurred. The time required for the rise of  $pH_i$  during the anoxic period (C) is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which  $pH_i$  begins to increase in the continued absence of  $O_2$ . The time required for the alkaline shift (D) is the time between the end of the anoxic period and the point at which the highest  $pH_i$  value first occurred. The magnitude of the acidic shift (E) is the difference between the pre-anoxic steady-state  $pH_i$  value and the lowest  $pH_i$  value observed during the anoxic period. The magnitude of the recovery during anoxia (F) is the difference between the  $pH_i$  value observed immediately prior to the return to normoxic medium and the lowest  $pH_i$  value observed during the anoxic period. This measurement was employed to

calculate the percentage recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  towards pre-anoxic resting levels in the absence of  $\text{O}_2$  according to the equation: %  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery =  $100 \cdot (F/E)$ . The magnitude of the alkaline shift (G) is the difference between the highest  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed after the anoxic period and the pre-anoxic  $\text{pH}_i$  value.

In order to inhibit the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger, reduced- $[\text{Na}^+]_o$  media were employed, in which all but 2 mM extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  was iso-osmotically replaced with the membrane-impermeant cation, *N*-methyl-D-glucamine. In acutely dissociated hippocampal neurons, this maneuver produces a rapid intracellular acidification followed by a slow increase in  $\text{pH}_i$  towards resting  $\text{pH}_i$  values (Fig. 4A; see Bevensee *et al*, 1996). In order to allow an accurate assessment of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  conditions, this slow  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery was fit, utilizing the least squares method (TableCurve 2D, Jandel Scientific, San Rafael, CA), to a double exponential curve having the equation,

$$y = a + b(1 - e^{-cx}) + d(1 - e^{-ex}) \quad (\text{Equation 5})$$

where b and c are exponential parameters of the first exponential portion, and d and e are exponential parameters of the second exponential portion. All data points from the point of maximum acidification in the reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  solution until the induction of anoxia were fit with this equation. The curve was extrapolated through the time points over which anoxia was superimposed, giving a baseline from which the necessary parameters (identified above) could be measured (Fig. 4A). The double exponential curve was

deemed a sufficient fit with  $r^2$  values of  $\geq 0.80$  and a composite residuals graph showed points that are uniformly distributed around the zero line (Fig. 4B).

Experimentally-evoked changes in any of the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  parameters measured in response to anoxia were assessed with unpaired, two-tailed Student's  $t$  tests. Errors are expressed as S.E.M and  $n$  values refer to the number of neurons from which data were obtained. Any net difference was deemed to be significant if the resultant  $p$  value was  $<0.05$ .

Periodically, the 100 W mercury arc burner produced brief fluctuations in the intensity of the UV light output which resulted in variations in the emission intensities and ultimately, the values of  $\text{pH}_i$ . In order to smooth the graphical representation of the  $\text{pH}_i$  vs. time records, a moving average (period = 5) was applied to all traces shown (see Boyarsky *et al*, 1988; Baxter and Church, 1996).

### *5.2 Analysis of the rates of recovery of $\text{pH}_i$ from imposed intracellular acid loads*

In analyzing the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  from an imposed intracellular acid load, the recovery portion of the experiment was fitted, utilizing the least squares method (SigmaPlot v. 3.02, Jandel Scientific), to a single exponential function of time having the format

$$\text{pH}_i = a + b(1 - e^{-ct}), \quad (\text{Equation 6})$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are the exponential parameters. The differentiated form of Equation 6 yields the rate of change of  $\text{pH}_i$ ,

$$d\text{pH}_i/dt = bc(e^{-ct}) \quad (\text{Equation 7})$$

from which the instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery ( $d\text{pH}_i/dt$ ) were calculated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  from the point of maximum acidification following an  $\text{NH}_4^+$  prepulse until recovery was ~80% complete (see Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al.*, 1998).

For each neuron, a paired experiment, consisting of two consecutive intracellular acid loads, was performed (see Section 4.2). At each corresponding value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the percentage difference between the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery and the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery either during or following a transient period of anoxia was determined. An average of the resultant percentage differences, over the range of  $\text{pH}_i$  values, was calculated and utilized for description of the data.

To determine the intrinsic percentage differences in rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery between two consecutive acid loads, paired experiments were performed under control conditions, *i.e.* in the absence of any experimental treatment (Fig. 5A). The instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following the first acid load were grouped separately from the instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following the second acid load. The percentage differences between the average instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from the first and second acid loads at corresponding  $\text{pH}_i$  values was calculated and the mean percentage difference over the range of  $\text{pH}_i$  values was obtained. Based on data from 18 neurons, the average difference

observed in the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from the second acid load compared to the first acid load was a  $-1.20 \pm 21.3\%$  increase (mean  $\pm$  S.D.; Fig. 5B). Therefore, rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery obtained either during or following an anoxic insult were considered different from the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery only if they displayed either an average increase or decrease of 43% (i.e.  $\sim 2$  S.D.) or more as compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery. Only neurons which exceeded these criteria underwent further analysis.

The instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery under control conditions were grouped separately from the instantaneous rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery under the influence of a test condition and a formal statistical comparison between these two groups was performed using an unpaired, two-tailed Student's *t*-test. If the resultant *p* value was  $< 0.05$ , then the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an imposed intracellular acid load were considered to have been altered significantly in response to the test maneuver.

In summary, data obtained from each neuron were initially assessed on the basis of the average percentage difference between "control" and "test" rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to determine if the criteria established for inclusion were satisfied. Control and test data from each accepted neuron were then grouped separately and compared at absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values. If the Student's *t*-test returned a *p* value  $< 0.05$  at a given  $\text{pH}_i$  value, then the changes in the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery are most likely due to an alteration in the rate of acid extrusion.

Table 1: Composition of HEPES-buffered experimental solutions  
(all concentrations in mM)

	Solution				
	1 Standard	2 Low Na <sup>+</sup>	3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> free	4 NH <sub>4</sub> Cl	5 High K <sup>+</sup>
NaCl	136.5	2.0	136.5	96.5	-
KCl	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	-
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	2.0	2.0	-	2.0	2.0
NaH <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	1.5	-	1.5	1.5	1.5
MgSO <sub>4</sub>	1.5	1.5	3.0	1.5	1.5
Na Glu	-	-	-	-	10.0
K Glu	-	-	-	-	130.5
D-glucose	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.5
NMDG <sup>+</sup>	-	136.0	-	-	-
NH <sub>4</sub> Cl	-	-	-	40.0	-
HEPES	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Titrated	10 M	1.0 M	10 M	10 M	10 M
with:	NaOH	HCl	NaOH	NaOH	KOH

Ca<sup>2+</sup>-free medium also contained 200 μM ethylene glycol-bis(β-aminoethyl ether) *N, N, N, N*-tetraacetic acid (EGTA).

Abbreviations: Na Glu, sodium gluconate; K Glu, potassium gluconate; NMDG<sup>+</sup>, *N*-methyl-D-glucamine

Table 2: Composition of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered experimental solutions  
(all concentrations in mM)

	Solution	
	6 Standard pH 7.35 at 37°C	7 Standard pH 7.35 at 22°C
NaCl	127.0	117.5
$\text{NaHCO}_3$	19.5	29.0
KCl	3.0	3.0
$\text{CaCl}_2$	2.0	2.0
$\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$	1.5	1.5
$\text{MgSO}_4$	1.5	1.5
D-glucose	17.5	17.5

All  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -containing solutions were equilibrated with 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  in balance air (normoxia) or balance argon or nitrogen (anoxia).

Table 3: List of pharmacological agents employed

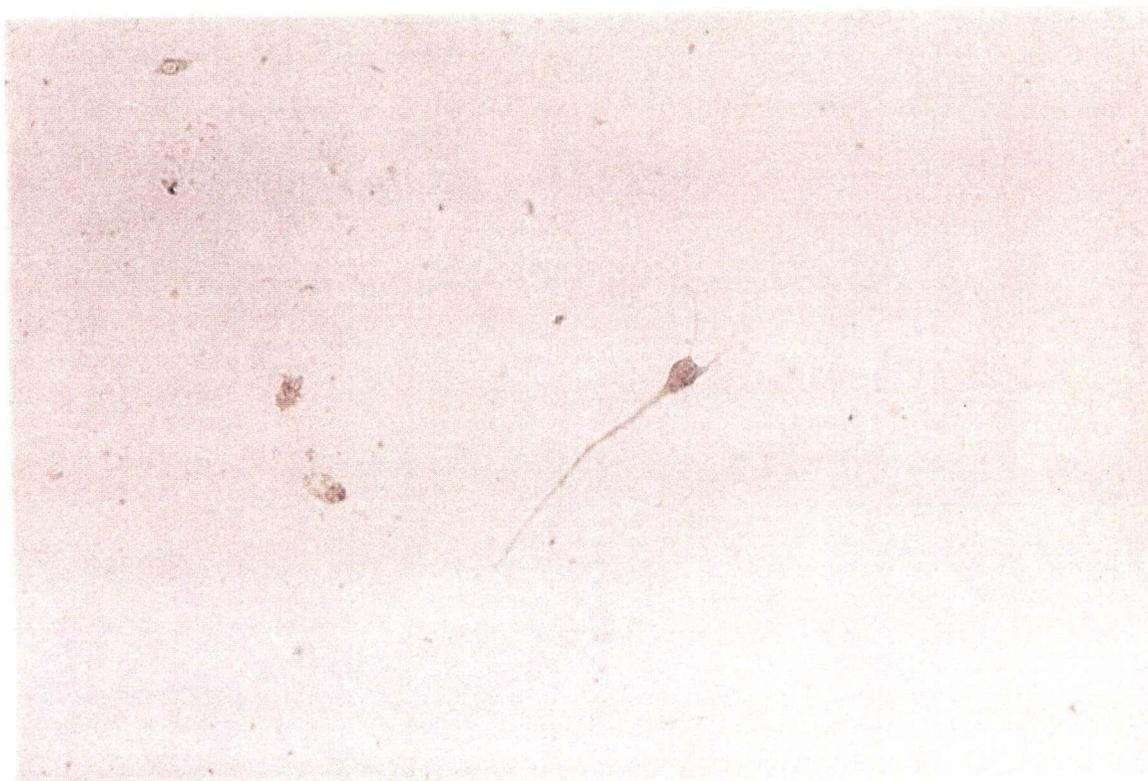
	Stock Concentration	Solvent	Test Concentration	Storage
Bafilomycin A <sub>1</sub>	2 mM	DMSO	1 - 2 $\mu$ M	-20 °C
4- $\alpha$ -5-hydroxycinnamate	500 mM	4 DMSO: 1 methanol (v:v)	5 - 10 $\mu$ M	N/A
DIDS	100 mM	DMSO	200 $\mu$ M	N/A
Isoproterenol	50 mM	ultra-pure water	10 $\mu$ M	-60 °C
Nigericin	10 mM	ethanol	10 $\mu$ M	-60 °C
Noradrenaline	50 mM	ultra-pure water	10 $\mu$ M	-60 °C
Omeprazole	25 mM	DMSO	50 $\mu$ M	N/A
Rp-cAMPS	50 mM	ultra-pure water	50 $\mu$ M	-20 °C
Tetrodotoxin	100 $\mu$ M	ultra-pure water	0.5 - 1 $\mu$ M	-2 °C

All agents were supplied by Sigma Chemical Company, with the exception of Bafilomycin A<sub>1</sub> (a generous gift from Dr. V. Palatý, Department of Anatomy, UBC) and Rp-cAMPS (Biolog Life Science Institute, La Jolla, CA).

Abbreviations: DIDS, 4,4'-diisothiocyanatostilbene-2,2'-disulphonic acid; DMSO, dimethylsulphoxide.

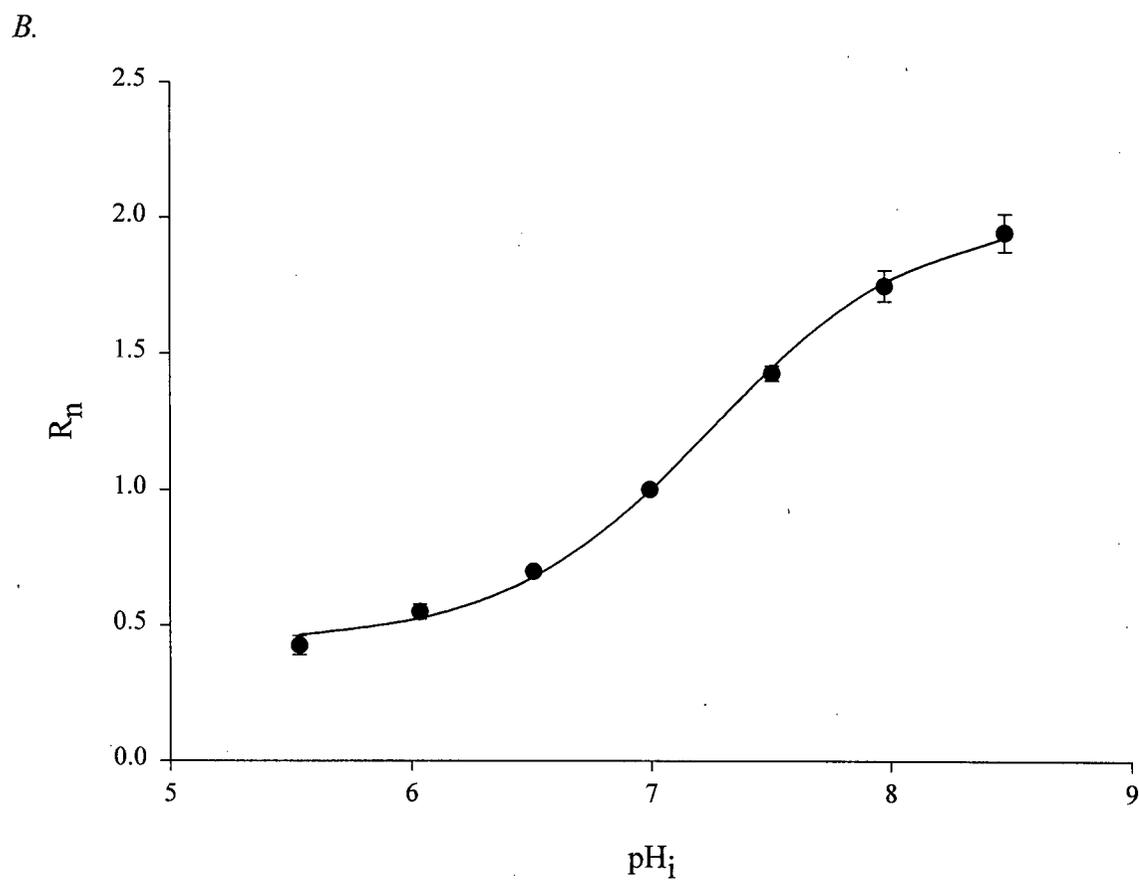
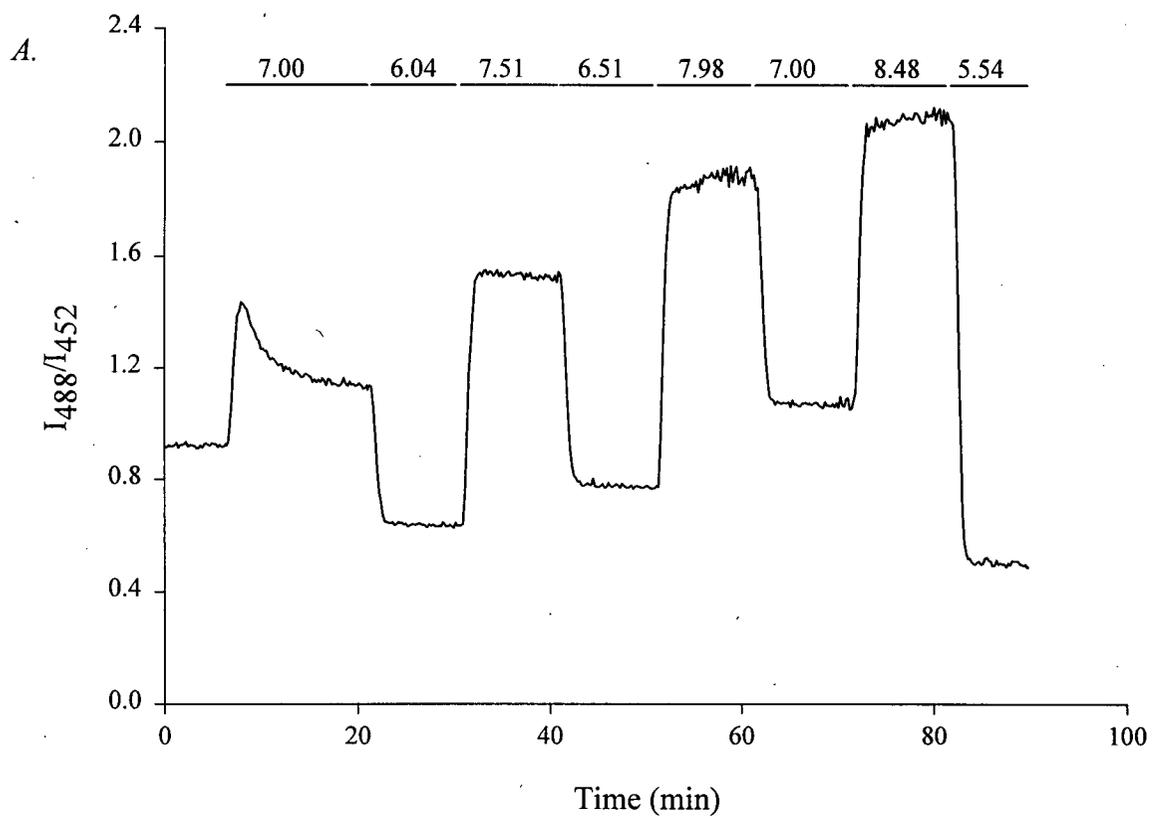
**Figure 1. Acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons**

Neurons were isolated according to procedures described in Section 1.1 and were chosen for study based on morphological criteria established by Schwiening and Boron (1994), *i.e.* a smooth, non-granular appearance; a single major process (presumably an apical dendrite) projecting from one pole of the soma which was at least three times the length of the diameter of the cell body; and the presence of two or more smaller processes (basal dendrites) at the opposite pole.



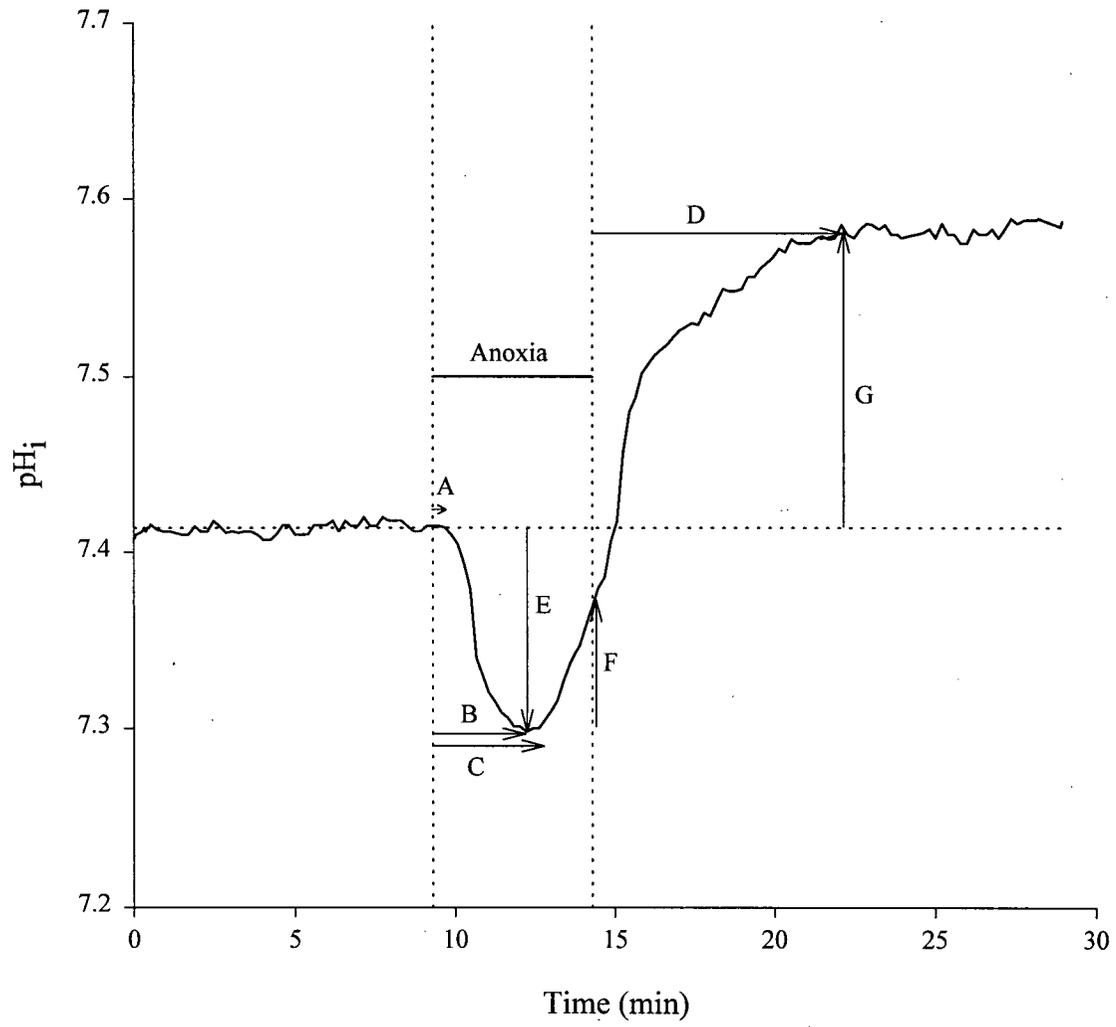
**Figure 2. Sample calibration plot for BCECF**

**A.** Cells were exposed to  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solutions containing  $10\ \mu\text{M}$  nigericin at  $\text{pH}_o$  (and therefore  $\text{pH}_i$ ) 5.54, 6.04, 6.51, 7.00, 7.51, 7.98, and 8.48. The duration of each exposure is indicated by the bars above the trace, which is the mean of data obtained from 17 cultured post-natal rat neurons recorded on a single coverslip. **B.** Plot of  $\text{pH}_i$  against the resulting normalized ratio ( $R_n$ ). Standard error bars are indicated ( $n=3$  coverslips). Where absent, error bars lie within the symbol area. The curve is a result of a non-linear least squares regression fit to Equation 4. For this particular calibration, the values of  $R_{n(\text{max})}$ ,  $R_{n(\text{min})}$ , and  $\text{pK}_a$  were 2.0115, 0.4346, 7.2526, respectively.



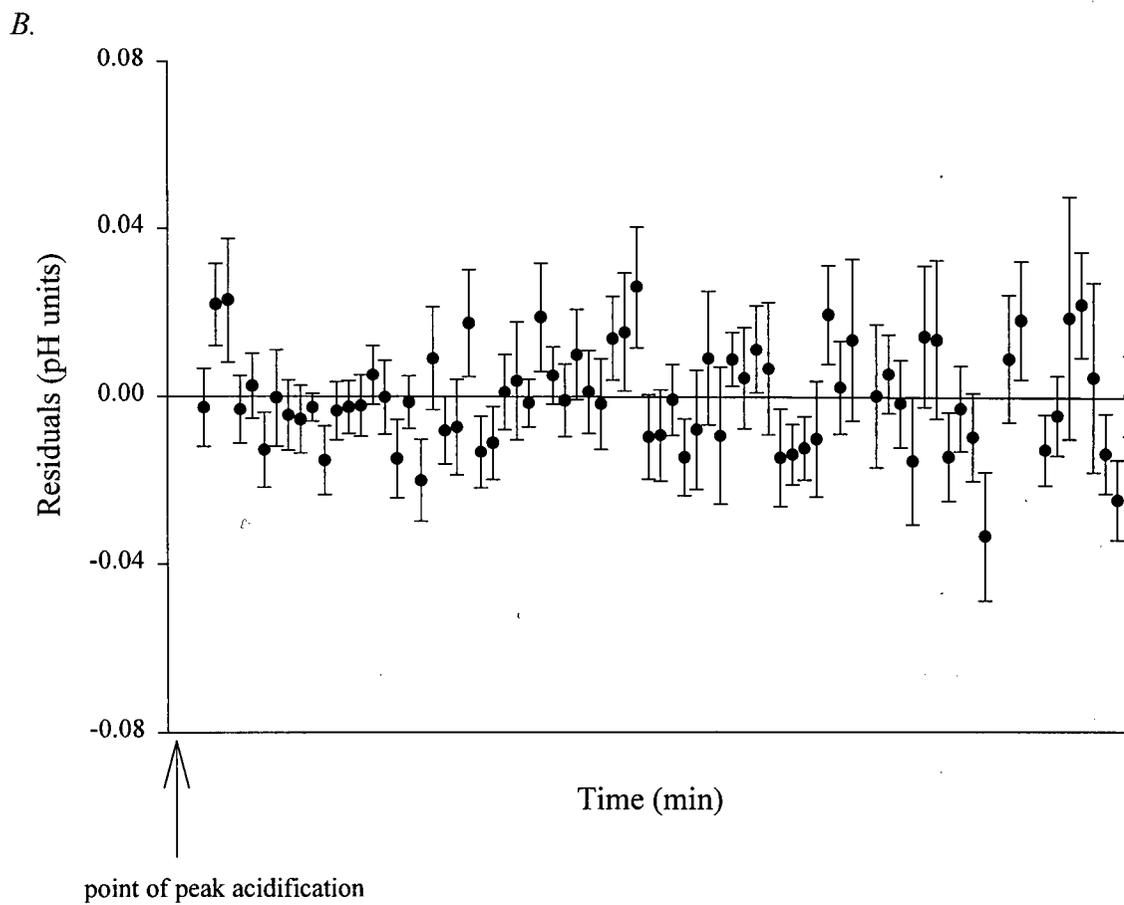
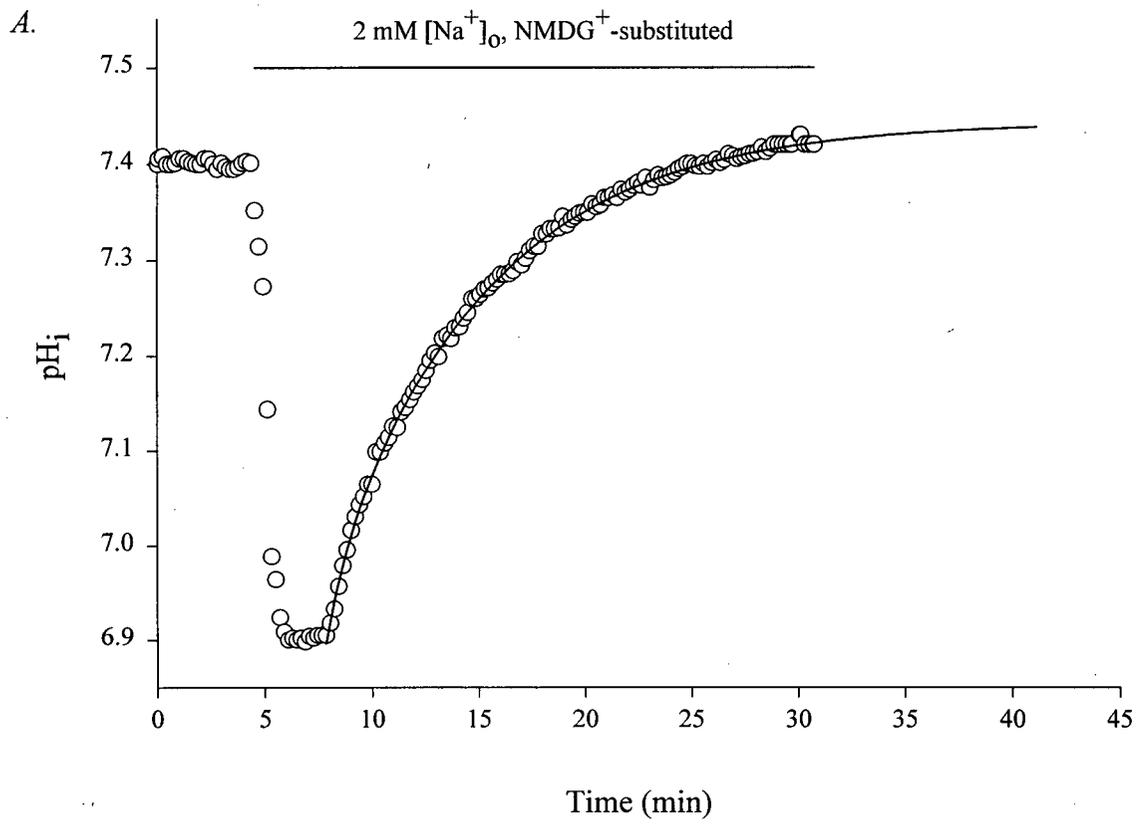
**Figure 3. Experimental parameters measured to assess the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a transient period of anoxia**

The  $\text{pH}_i$  response of an acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neuron to a 5 min period of anoxia is illustrated. The time required for the initiation of the acidic shift (A) is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which  $\text{pH}_i$  began to decrease. The time required for the maximum acidic shift (B) is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which the lowest  $\text{pH}_i$  value occurred. The time required for the initiation of the rise of  $\text{pH}_i$  (C) during the anoxic period is the time between the beginning of the anoxic period and the point at which  $\text{pH}_i$  began to increase in the continued absence of  $\text{O}_2$ . The time required for the alkaline shift (D) is the time between the end of the anoxic period and the point at which the highest  $\text{pH}_i$  value first occurred. The magnitude of the acidic shift (E) is the difference between the pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value and the lowest  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed in the anoxic period. The magnitude of the recovery during anoxia (F) is the difference between the  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed immediately prior to the return to normoxic medium and the lowest  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed during the anoxic period. The magnitude of the alkaline shift (G) is the difference between the highest  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed after the anoxic period and the pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value.



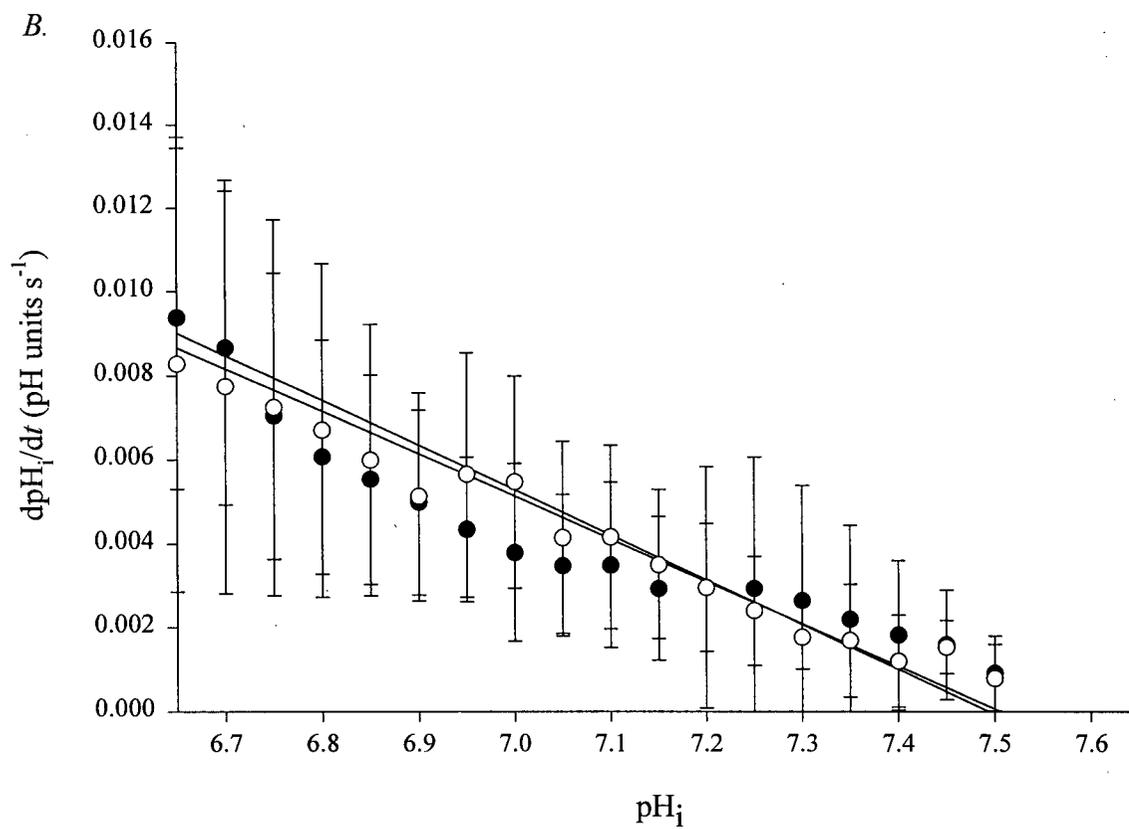
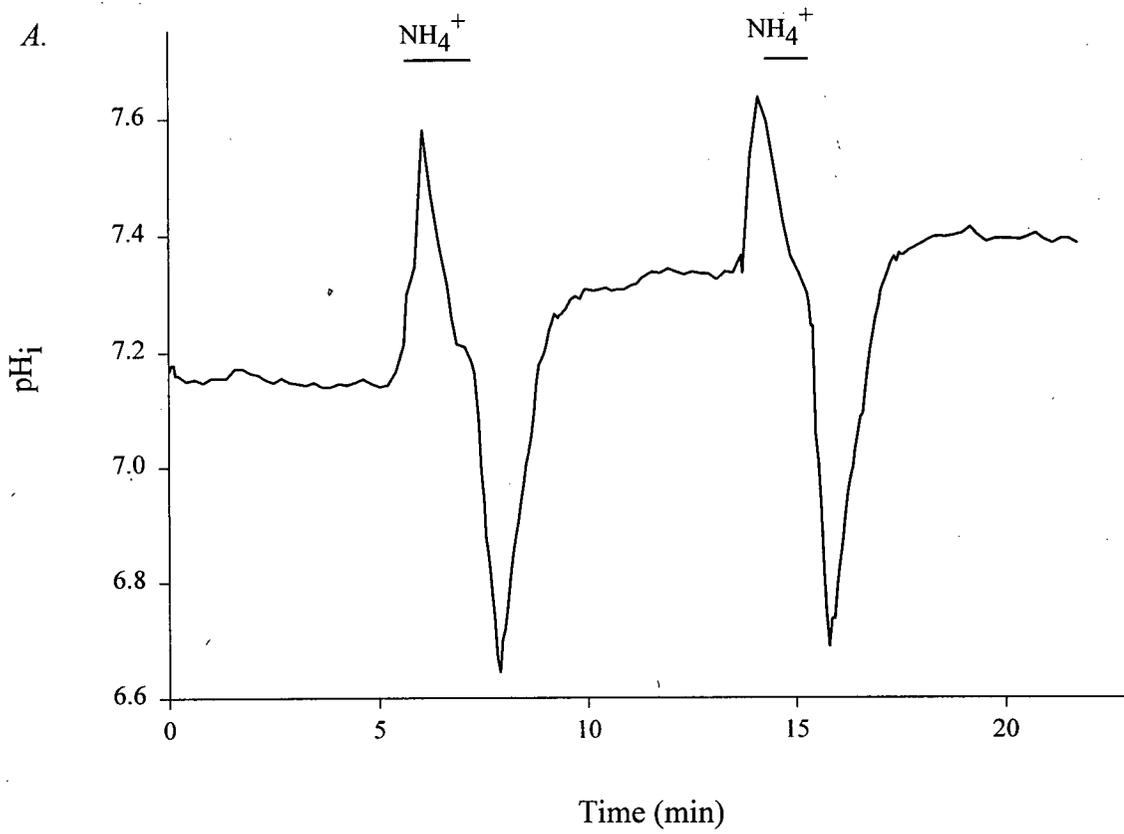
**Figure 4. The  $pH_i$  response upon exposure to a reduced- $[Na^+]_o$  medium**

**A.** Upon exposure to a 2 mM  $[Na^+]_o$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted, HEPES-buffered medium, the initial, steady-state  $pH_i$  acidified by ~ 0.50 pH units and gradually recovered.  $pH_i$  reached a plateau value of ~ 7.40 after ~ 20 min during the continued perfusion with a reduced- $Na^+$  medium. All data points from the point of the maximum acidification were curve fit to a double exponential curve (solid line). The raw data points are overlying the extrapolated curve ( $r^2=0.99$ ). **B.** Plotted are the average residual values (the magnitude of the difference between a raw data point and the curve fitted data point) against time from the point of peak acidification upon exposure to 2 mM  $[Na^+]_o$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted, HEPES-buffered media until the end of the curve-fitted data points.



**Figure 5. Control acid load recoveries during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium**

**A.** In order to determine whether anoxia influences the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an imposed intracellular acid load as compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery, the intrinsic differences between the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries of two consecutive, control acid loads must be accounted for. In the example shown, an initial acid load was performed and, after  $\text{pH}_i$  had recovered to a new steady-state value, a second acid load was conducted. The percentage differences between the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following the initial acid load and the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following the second acid load at each corresponding absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$  were calculated. An average of the percentage differences at each  $\text{pH}_i$  value was then determined. In this example shown, the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from the second acid load were on average 27% faster than the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from the initial acid load. **B.** The graph represents a comparison between the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an initial (○) and from a second (●) acid load, both obtained under control conditions, at the same absolute values of  $\text{pH}_i$  ( $n=18$ ). The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05  $\text{pH}_i$  unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$ , and error bars represent S.E.M. Both sets of data were independently fitted with a linear least-squares regression line. The average percent difference, calculated over the range of  $\text{pH}_i$  values shown, was  $-1.20 \pm 21.3\%$  (mean  $\pm$  S.D.).



## RESULTS

Using acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons, I initially characterized the changes in steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  which occur in response to a transient period of anoxia. Next, the underlying mechanisms responsible for the production of the anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  were examined, with particular emphasis on the role of changes in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger. Finally, the effects of such variables as ambient temperature, extracellular  $\text{pH}$ , extracellular glucose concentration and the activity of the cAMP/PKA second messenger system on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were examined. Each of these variables have previously been shown to affect neuronal viability following a transient anoxic insult.

### 1 Distribution of steady-state intracellular $\text{pH}$ under normoxic conditions

In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at  $\text{pH}$  7.35, the mean steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value was  $7.30 \pm 0.21$  (range  $\text{pH}_i$  6.40 - 7.80;  $n=694$ ; Fig. 6A). The distribution was best fitted by a bimodal Gaussian distribution with means at  $\text{pH}_i$   $6.93 \pm 0.17$  and  $7.37 \pm 0.14$ . In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media,  $\text{pH}_i$  was distributed, in a Gaussian manner, around a mean of  $7.30 \pm 0.17$  (range  $\text{pH}_i$  6.90 - 7.60;  $n=83$ ; Fig. 6B). The mean steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values, in the absence and presence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , were not statistically different, suggesting that the predominant mechanism involved in the maintenance of steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  is  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -independent and likely to be the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger, as previously described (Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998).

## 2 Characterization of the intracellular pH response to anoxia

### *2.1 Steady-state changes in intracellular pH evoked by anoxia under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions*

The  $\text{pH}_i$  changes evoked by a 5 min period of anoxia were characterized by three phases (Fig. 7; Table 4). In a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium (pH 7.35), a 5 min period of anoxia induced an initial acidic shift in  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $0.16 \pm 0.01$  pH units ( $n=28$ ), with the peak acidification occurring  $2.5 \pm 0.2$  min following the start of anoxia. In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $0.05 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $40 \pm 5\%$  recovery. Upon the return to normoxia, there was a further internal alkaline shift in  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $0.20 \pm 0.02$  pH units above the initial pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value which reached a maximum at  $9.5 \pm 1.1$  min after the end of anoxia. The magnitude of the internal acidification observed during a 5 min period of anoxia showed a positive correlation to the initial pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of the cell ( $r^2 = 0.70$ ). No similar correlation was observed between the pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value and the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization, nor was there any apparent correlation between the magnitude of the anoxic acidification and the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization ( $r^2 = 0.25$  and  $0.20$ , respectively).

A change in the duration of the anoxic period from 5 min to 3 or 10 min did not influence significantly the magnitude of the intracellular acidification observed during anoxia (Fig. 8; Table 4). However, the magnitudes of the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during anoxia and the post-anoxic alkalization increased with an increasing duration of anoxia,

being larger during/following a 10 min period than compared to during/following a 3 min period of anoxia (Table 4;  $p < 0.05$  in each case).

## *2.2 Steady state changes in intracellular pH evoked by anoxia under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions*

Transient anoxia of 3, 5, or 10 min duration induced a qualitatively similar triphasic pattern of  $\text{pH}_i$  changes under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions as was observed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free conditions. A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that partially recovered in the continued absence of oxygen and, upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization above pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values (Fig. 9B; Table 5). Under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions, the magnitudes of the anoxic acidification and the post-anoxic alkalinization were not correlated with either the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  observed prior to anoxia or with each other ( $r^2 = 0.61, 0.29, 0.35$ , respectively). In a manner similar to that observed under HEPES-buffered conditions (see Section 2.1), the magnitude of the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  increased as the duration of the anoxic period increased from 3 to 5 to 10 min (Table 5).

In response to a 5 min period of anoxia, none of the parameters measured were influenced by the presence or absence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ . In response to a 3 min period of anoxia, although the magnitude of the intracellular acidification seen during the anoxic period was smaller in the presence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  (Table 5;  $p < 0.05$ ), all other aspects of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response were similar in the presence and absence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ . However, following a 10 min period of anoxia, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was statistically

larger under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions compared to that observed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions ( $p < 0.05$ ). In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media, the addition of 200  $\mu\text{M}$  DIDS failed to affect this difference (the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed following a 10 min period of anoxia in the presence of DIDS was  $0.23 \pm 0.03$  pH units ( $n=12$ ) vs.  $0.19 \pm 0.02$  pH units for the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization in the absence of DIDS;  $p > 0.1$ ). All other aspects of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 10 min period of anoxia (with the exception of the time required to reach the maximum post-anoxic internal alkalization; Table 5) were not influenced by the presence or absence of extracellular  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ . Therefore, potential changes in the activities of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms appear to contribute little, if at all, to the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia. Consequently, all subsequent experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions.

$BI_{452}$  remained stable during and following transient anoxic periods, indicating that the  $\text{pH}_i$  shifts observed were not an artifact caused by changes in  $BI_{452}$  consequent upon a deterioration in membrane integrity (Fig. 7B; see Bevensee *et al*, 1995; Smith *et al*, 1998). However, the morphology of the cells did show visible changes during the course of an experiment. In agreement with previous reports (Florine-Castel *et al*, 1991; Friedman and Haddad, 1994a), anoxia induced the formation of membrane blebs on the surface of the soma, and along the length of the apical and basal dendrites. In more severe cases, the membrane blebs either fused together, causing the cell body to swell, or the blebs would detach from the plasma membrane. Under phase-contrast microscopy, following a transient period of anoxia, the cytosol of the cell appeared granular.

Although the present study did not evaluate the mechanisms initiating the observed anoxia-induced neuronal damage, possibilities include an increase in  $[Na^+]_i$ , a stimulation of cytoskeletal proteases, phospholipases, and/or a change in plasma membrane structure (Herman *et al*, 1990; Arai *et al*, 1991; Florine-Casteel *et al*, 1991; Friedman and Haddad, 1994b).

### 3 Characterization of the intracellular calcium response to anoxia

Intracellular calcium increased in response to a transient period of anoxia. Experiments were performed in  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at  $pH_o$  7.35. The average resting  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  value prior to the induction of anoxia was  $0.7 \pm 0.15$  (Fig. 10;  $n=3$ ). This value increased sharply beginning  $1.6 \pm 0.4$  min after the induction of anoxia and reached a maximum value of  $2.74 \pm 0.43$  at  $3.1 \pm 0.5$  min following the induction of anoxia. After the return to normoxia, the ratio remained elevated for up to 15 min (the maximum period recorded). A 3 min period of anoxia induced a similar  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  response, the time course and magnitude of which were statistically not different to the respective values measured during and after a 5 min period of anoxia ( $n=3$ ; data not shown).

### 4 Validation of the use of $Na_2S_2O_4$ to induce anoxia

In order to control for any properties of sodium dithionite unrelated to its ability to reduce the  $P_{O_2}$  of a given media, the effects on  $pH_i$  of exposing neurons to physiological media equilibrated with high-purity Argon gas were investigated.

Initially, a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium was bubbled vigorously with 100% high purity Argon gas for one hour, a maneuver which reduced  $P_{\text{O}_2}$  to  $25 \pm 1$  mm Hg ( $n = 4$ ). This procedure is often employed to induce "anoxia" (e.g. Krnjevic and Walz, 1990; Donnelly *et al*, 1992; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992; O'Reilly *et al*, 1995); however, the present data suggest that exposure to this solution induces an hypoxic insult (see Arai *et al*, 1991; Fujiwara *et al*, 1992). Out of 14 cells examined, 6 cells responded to a 5 min period of hypoxia with an acidification during the hypoxic period of  $0.07 \pm 0.03$  pH units followed by an alkalization of  $0.25 \pm 0.11$  pH units above pre-hypoxic resting levels upon the return to normoxia. The remaining 8 cells did not show any change in  $\text{pH}_i$  in response to perfusion with the hypoxic medium. A 0.5 mM solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  in a HEPES-buffered medium, in the absence of equilibration with Argon, reduced the  $P_{\text{O}_2}$  in the medium to  $30 \pm 3$  mm Hg ( $n = 6$ ), a level not statistically different from that reached after equilibration with 100% high purity Argon gas for one hour. The  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of hypoxia induced with the 0.5 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ -containing medium was not statistically different in any respect from that induced by perfusion with  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ -free medium equilibrated with Argon for one hour ( $0.03 \pm 0.01$  pH units and  $0.29 \pm 0.04$  pH units for the magnitudes of the acidification and alkalization, respectively, evoked by a 5 min period of anoxia induced with 0.5 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$ ;  $n=6$ ).

When the  $P_{\text{O}_2}$  was reduced to  $< 1$  mm Hg by equilibration of a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered solution with 95% Argon/5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for  $\geq 18$  h, a 5 min period of anoxia produced a  $\text{pH}_i$  response which was identical to that observed when the  $P_{\text{O}_2}$  was reduced to  $< 1$  mm Hg by the addition of 2 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  (compare Fig. 9B and Fig. 11;  $0.12 \pm 0.01$  pH units

vs.  $0.18 \pm 0.02$  pH units, respectively, for the acidification seen during the anoxic period, and  $0.18 \pm 0.07$  pH units vs.  $0.16 \pm 0.05$  pH units, respectively, for the post-anoxic alkalization;  $n \geq 4$  in each case). Thus, the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia is not an artifact associated with the use of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  to induce anoxia but rather, is determined by the reduction in the  $P_{\text{O}_2}$  in the experimental media. This latter conclusion is reflected by the fact that both the acidification observed during anoxia and the post-anoxic alkalization were significantly different when the hypoxic ( $P_{\text{O}_2} \cong 25\text{-}30$  mm Hg) and the anoxic ( $P_{\text{O}_2} \cong 0$  mm Hg) responses were compared. While the per-anoxic acidification was smaller, the post-anoxic alkalization was larger under hypoxic conditions compared to anoxic conditions ( $0.04 \pm 0.01$  pH units vs.  $0.17 \pm 0.01$  pH units under hypoxic and anoxic conditions, respectively, for the per-anoxic acidification;  $0.28 \pm 0.04$  pH units vs.  $0.16 \pm 0.03$  pH units under hypoxic and anoxic conditions, respectively, for the post-anoxic alkalization;  $p < 0.05$  in each case).

A second concern regarding the method of inducing anoxia with  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  was that the addition of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  may alter the pH of the anoxic test media, even after retitration. Arguing against this possibility, however, is that the pH of the anoxic media measured at the end of an experiment decreased by  $0.021 \pm 0.003$  pH units ( $n=24$ ) from the pH value measured prior to its use, a reduction which cannot account for the magnitude of the cellular  $\text{pH}_i$  shifts seen (see Friedman and Haddad, 1993; Diarra *et al*, 1998). Thus, the use of 2 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  provides an effective anoxic insult and, therefore, the addition of 2 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  was employed to induce anoxic insults in all subsequent experiments.

### 5 Mechanisms underlying the intracellular pH response to transient anoxia

Having characterized the  $\text{pH}_i$  and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  responses of isolated CA1 hippocampal neurons to transient anoxic periods of varying durations, the next series of experiments examined possible changes in the activities of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms that may be involved in the production of the observed steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response.

#### *5.1 Role of $\text{Ca}^{2+}$*

Given the close interrelationship between  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  and  $[\text{H}^+]_i$  (Meech and Thomas, 1977; Ives and Daniel, 1987; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1994a and 1995), it was necessary to assess the possible role of changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  to the changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  evoked by anoxia. Initially, the effect of the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia was examined. Exposure to a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free solution containing 200  $\mu\text{M}$  EGTA caused an average increase in steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $0.11 \pm 0.05$  pH units (Fig. 12A;  $n=6$ ). Once a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value was reached, a 5 min period of anoxia imposed under  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free conditions induced an intracellular acidification of  $0.21 \pm 0.04$  pH units, reaching this maximum at  $2.0 \pm 0.4$  min into the anoxic period (Fig. 12B). In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $0.06 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $40 \pm 11\%$  recovery. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $0.18 \pm 0.04$  pH units above pre-anoxic resting  $\text{pH}_i$  levels, which reached a maximum value at  $6.4 \pm 1.3$  min following the return to normoxia. Neither the time course nor the magnitude of any phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were significantly different from those seen in the presence of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  under identical buffering conditions (see Fig. 7A;

Table 4). Thus, the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia is independent of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx. This conclusion is supported by the fact that the internal acidification observed during anoxia began prior to the start of the anoxia-evoked rise in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  ( $1.0 \pm 0.1$  min vs.  $1.6 \pm 0.4$  min, respectively;  $p < 0.05$ ).

The effect of the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  on the  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia was also examined. The average resting  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  value prior to the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  was  $0.56 \pm 0.04$  ( $n=6$ ). Exposure to a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free solution caused a  $0.30 \pm 0.02$  decrease in this value (Fig. 13). Under  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free conditions, a 5 min period of anoxia induced a  $0.02 \pm 0.01$  increase in the ratio value, an increase which was significantly smaller than that observed in the presence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  under identical buffering conditions (see Fig. 10, Section 3;  $p < 0.05$ ). Interestingly, in 4/6 cells examined, there was a small post-anoxic increase in the  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value of  $0.09 \pm 0.02$  which may reflect  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  release from intracellular stores, although this was not investigated. Thus, the  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  response to transient anoxia is dependent on the presence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ; however, the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia appears to be independent of any changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ .

## 5.2 Role of the $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchanger

### 5.2.1 Technique for isolation of $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange activity

The isoform of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in hippocampal neurons is insensitive to amiloride, amiloride derivatives (e.g. dimethylamiloride, 5-(N-ethyl-N-isopropyl)amiloride), and benzoyl guanidinium compounds (e.g. HOE 694), agents which

inhibit  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in peripheral cell types (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). Thus, in order to assess the role of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in the production of the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia, all but 2 mM extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  was iso-osmotically replaced with *N*-methyl-D-glucamine (NMDG<sup>+</sup>). Upon exposure to this reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  solution,  $\text{pH}_i$  acidified but then gradually recovered to a value approximating the initial steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  (see Bevensee *et al*, 1996). In 7 cells,  $\text{pH}_i$  acidified by  $0.50 \pm 0.04$  pH units, followed by a  $99.4 \pm 0.5\%$  recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  towards the initial  $\text{pH}_i$  value after  $30 \pm 3$  min in the presence of reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  media (Fig. 14A). The influence of the residual 2 mM extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  on the alkalization process was assessed. Under external  $\text{Na}^+$ -free conditions (NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substitution),  $\text{pH}_i$  initially fell by  $0.45 \pm 0.10$  pH units and recovered to  $102 \pm 2\%$  of the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value over  $24 \pm 6$  min ( $n=5$ ). There was no statistical difference between either the magnitude of the internal acidification nor the degree of alkalization observed under the different conditions of  $[\text{Na}^+]_o$ , a finding which suggests that the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger was inactive even in the presence of 2 mM external  $\text{Na}^+$ . This finding is consistent with the previous report that the apparent  $K_m$  of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons for extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  is 23-26 mM (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991). Possible mechanisms mediating the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  under reduced or zero- $[\text{Na}^+]_o$  conditions are investigated in Section 11.

### 5.2.2 *Effects of Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchange inhibition on steady-state pH<sub>i</sub> changes evoked by anoxia*

In the analysis of experiments that included a 5 min period of anoxia imposed under reduced-[Na<sup>+</sup>]<sub>o</sub> conditions, the pH<sub>i</sub> recovery in the reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted medium was curve-fit with a double-exponential equation (see Materials and Methods, Section 5.1) and extrapolated through the anoxic period to estimate the baseline pH<sub>i</sub> from which the effects of the anoxic insult on pH<sub>i</sub> could be derived. A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification of  $0.11 \pm 0.01$  pH units followed by a per-anoxic rise in pH<sub>i</sub> of  $0.04 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $34 \pm 10\%$  recovery ( $n=20$ ; Fig. 14B; Table 6). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $0.12 \pm 0.02$  pH units above the steady-state pH<sub>i</sub> value observed prior to the induction of anoxia. The magnitudes of the per-anoxic acidification and the post-anoxic alkalinization, as well as the time required to reach the maximum post-anoxic alkalinization, were significantly reduced from values obtained in the presence of normal external Na<sup>+</sup> under identical buffering conditions ( $p < 0.05$  in each case). As a result of the prolonged duration of these experiments, the time over which recordings could be maintained in the post-anoxic period was often shorter than seen in the presence of normal extracellular Na<sup>+</sup>. Thus, to ensure that the reduction in the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was not secondary to a change in its time course, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was measured at fixed time points following an anoxic period in the presence or absence of normal extracellular Na<sup>+</sup>, and this possibility was found not to be the case (data not shown). Taken together, the above findings indicate that the reduction of extracellular

Na<sup>+</sup> by substitution with NMDG<sup>+</sup>, a maneuver that inhibits the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger, attenuates the magnitudes of the per-anoxic intracellular acidification and the post-anoxic alkalization.

Unlike *N*-methyl-D-glucamine, extracellular Li<sup>+</sup> can act as a substrate for the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger (Kinsella and Aronson, 1981). Thus, experiments were performed with 2 mM Na<sup>+</sup>, Li<sup>+</sup>-substituted media. Exposure to this solution produced an intracellular acidification of  $0.34 \pm 0.02$  pH units ( $n=13$ ) that, over a period of  $11 \pm 2$  min, recovered to  $100 \pm 0.3\%$  of the initial steady-state pH<sub>i</sub> value observed prior to the reduction in [Na<sup>+</sup>]<sub>o</sub> (see Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). After pH<sub>i</sub> reached a new steady-state plateau level, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification which recovered slightly during the anoxic period and, following the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalization (Fig. 15; Table 6). Under these conditions, the magnitudes of both the per-anoxic acidification and the post-anoxic alkalization were statistically larger than those seen when NMDG<sup>+</sup> was employed as the Na<sup>+</sup> substitute but were not significantly different from those values measured in the presence of a normal concentration of extracellular Na<sup>+</sup>. Together, these findings strongly support a role for the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger in the production of the pH<sub>i</sub> response to a 5 min period of anoxia.

### 5.2.3 Anoxia-evoked changes in the activity of the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger

The differences observed between the effects of anoxia on steady-state pH<sub>i</sub> under NMDG<sup>+</sup> vs. Li<sup>+</sup>-substituted conditions suggest strongly that changes in the activity of the

$\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger contribute to the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons. Therefore, in the next series of experiments, I assessed directly whether there was a change in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger either during or following a transient anoxic period. To do so, paired intracellular acid loads were performed in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media, under which conditions the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  is primarily mediated by the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). Following an initial, control acid load, a second acid load was performed either during or following a 5 min period of anoxia, at a time when the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was decreased or increased, respectively.

In the first set of experiments, the second acid load was performed during the anoxic period. In 8 cells, there was an overall  $44 \pm 3\%$  decrease in the average rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed during anoxia compared to the pre-anoxic control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery established in the same cells (Fig. 16). The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were plotted against the absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  at which they were measured. At the same absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values, the rates of recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  were significantly slower during the anoxic period compared to the corresponding rates under normoxic conditions (Fig. 17;  $p < 0.05$  at all  $\text{pH}_i$  values except at  $\text{pH}_i$  6.95). The slope of the linear regression line relating rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute  $\text{pH}_i$ , an indication of transporter activity, was reduced from  $-21.88 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under normoxic conditions to  $-13.90 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under anoxic conditions, a 36% reduction in slope. There was also an acidic shift in the  $\text{pH}_i$  dependence of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery, with the x-intercept of the regression line shifting from  $\text{pH}_i$

$\cong 7.50$  under normoxic conditions to  $\text{pH}_i \cong 7.43$  under anoxic conditions. These results support the possibility that, during a transient anoxic period, there is both a decrease in the rate of activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger and an acidic shift in the  $\text{pH}_i$  sensitivity of the antiport.

In the next set of experiments, the second acid load was performed following a 5 min period of anoxia. In 17 cells, there was a  $111 \pm 18\%$  increase in the overall rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed following a 5 min period of anoxia (Fig. 18). Rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were plotted against the  $\text{pH}_i$  values at which they were measured, and linear regression lines were obtained relating the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute values of  $\text{pH}_i$  under pre-anoxic and post-anoxic conditions. At every absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rate of recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was significantly faster following a 5 min period anoxia when compared to the corresponding pre-anoxic control rate of recovery established in the same cells (Fig. 19;  $p < 0.05$  at all  $\text{pH}_i$  values). The slope of the linear regression line was increased from  $-17.74 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under pre-anoxic control conditions to  $-21.43 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  following a 5 min period of anoxia, a 121% increase in slope, indicating an increase in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger. In addition, there was a shift in the x-intercept of the regression line from  $\text{pH}_i \cong 7.45$  under pre-anoxic conditions to  $\text{pH}_i \cong 7.60$  under post-anoxic conditions, indicating an alkaline shift in the  $\text{pH}_i$  sensitivity of the exchanger. Thus, following a transient anoxic period, there is both an increase in rate of the activity, and an alkaline shift in the  $\text{pH}_i$  sensitivity, of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger.

### 5.3 The effects of tetrodotoxin (TTX)

During anoxia, there is a dramatic increase in intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  which may reduce the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (Friedman and Haddad, 1994b). As  $\text{Na}^+$  influx via TTX-sensitive, voltage-activated  $\text{Na}^+$  channels has been reported to mediate, at least in part, this rise in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  (Haddad and Jiang, 1993; Balestrino, 1995; Gleitz *et al*, 1996; Fung and Haddad, 1997), the influence of 0.5 - 1  $\mu\text{M}$  TTX on the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia and the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following intracellular acid loads imposed during an anoxic period were examined. Experiments were performed in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media. The addition of 0.5 - 1  $\mu\text{M}$  TTX had a minimal effect on resting  $\text{pH}_i$  ( $\text{pH}_i$   $7.40 \pm 0.03$  in the presence of TTX,  $n=17$ ; compared to  $\text{pH}_i$   $7.44 \pm 0.03$  in the absence of TTX,  $n=28$ ). In the presence of TTX, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an acidification of  $0.10 \pm 0.01$  pH units that recovered by  $0.02 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $29 \pm 8\%$  recovery, in the continued absence of oxygen, followed by a post-anoxic alkalization of  $0.17 \pm 0.02$  pH units (Fig. 20; Table 7). The magnitude of the anoxic acidification was reduced in the presence of TTX ( $n=17$ ;  $p<0.05$ ). In addition, the absolute magnitude of the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  was reduced in the presence of TTX although the relative magnitude of the per-anoxic recovery was not significantly different than observed in the absence of TTX ( $29 \pm 3\%$  vs.  $40 \pm 5\%$  recovery in the presence or absence of TTX, respectively)

The fact that TTX was able to reduce the absolute magnitude of the intracellular acidification seen during anoxia suggested the possibility that TTX may help to maintain  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity during an anoxic period at a higher level than observed in the

absence of TTX. To investigate this possibility, in the presence of 0.5 - 1  $\mu\text{M}$  TTX, intracellular acid loads were performed both before and during a transient anoxic period. In 7 cells examined, there was an overall  $49 \pm 3\%$  decrease in the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from acid loads imposed during anoxia in the presence of TTX compared to the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery established in the presence of TTX prior to anoxia in the same neurons (Fig. 21). The rates of recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  were plotted against the absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values at which they were measured and linear regressions were obtained relating the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values under both normoxic (with TTX) and anoxic (with TTX) conditions. As previously seen in the parallel set of experiments conducted in the absence of TTX (see Section 5.2.3), in the presence of TTX, at every absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery was significantly slower during anoxia when compared to the corresponding pre-anoxic control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery established in the same cells (Fig. 22;  $p < 0.05$  at every  $\text{pH}_i$  value). The slope of the linear regression line was reduced from  $-27.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under normoxic conditions to  $-18.59 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under anoxic conditions, a 34% reduction in slope. In the absence of TTX, there was a similar 36% reduction in the slope of the linear regression line when comparing the normoxic and anoxic conditions. Moreover, in the presence of TTX, there was a shift of the x-intercept of the regression line in the acidic direction, from  $\text{pH}_i \cong 7.50$  under normoxic conditions to  $\text{pH}_i \cong 7.42$  under anoxic conditions. Thus, TTX failed to affect the reduction in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger evoked by a 5 min anoxic insult. Thus, while TTX reduced the magnitude of the intracellular acidification evoked by anoxia, it did not attenuate the degree of inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange evoked by anoxia.

#### 5.4 The potential involvement of a voltage-activated $H^+$ conductance

Anoxic depolarization occurs within the first few minutes of an anoxic insult (Balestrino, 1995; Roberts Jr. and Chih, 1997; Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Yamamoto *et al*, 1997). Given the contribution of voltage-sensitive proton conductances ( $g_{H^+}$ ) to acid extrusion in a variety of cell types (reviewed by Lukacs *et al*, 1993; see Introduction, Section 4.3.2), the activation of a  $g_{H^+}$  consequent upon anoxic depolarization may participate in the  $pH_i$  response to anoxia. To examine the potential role of a  $g_{H^+}$  in the  $pH_i$  response to anoxia, experiments were performed in  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media containing 500  $\mu M$   $ZnCl_2$  to block  $g_{H^+}$ . 500  $\mu M$   $ZnCl_2$  had a minimal effect on steady-state  $pH_i$  ( $pH_i$   $7.36 \pm 0.03$  in the presence of  $ZnCl_2$ ,  $n=17$ ; compared with  $pH_i$   $7.30 \pm 0.04$  in the absence of  $ZnCl_2$ ;  $n=15$ ;  $p>0.1$ ). In response to a 10 min period of anoxia, the presence of 500  $\mu M$   $ZnCl_2$  did not influence the magnitude of the internal acidification; however, the rise in  $pH_i$  observed during anoxia was reduced from  $0.08 \pm 0.02$  pH units (a  $57 \pm 11\%$  recovery) under control conditions to  $0.03 \pm 0.01$  pH units (a  $26 \pm 8\%$  recovery) in the presence of  $ZnCl_2$  (Fig. 23; Table 7;  $p<0.05$ ). The presence of  $ZnCl_2$  also significantly attenuated the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization, as well as decreasing the time required to reach the maximum alkalization ( $p<0.05$  in each case; Table 7). These experiments suggest a role for a  $Zn^{2+}$ -sensitive,  $g_{H^+}$  in the production of the per-anoxic rise in  $pH_i$  and the post-anoxic internal alkalization observed in response to a 10 min period of anoxia.

### 6 The effect of changing ambient temperature

The activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons is temperature-sensitive (Baxter and Church, 1996; also see Bookstein *et al*, 1997; Marjanovic *et al*, 1998 for evidence in other NHE isoforms). Furthermore, reductions in temperature are known to exert a neuroprotective action (Young *et al*, 1983; Kurihara *et al*, 1996; Kozlowski *et al*, 1997). To investigate whether the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia was influenced by a decrease in temperature, 5 min periods of anoxia were imposed at 22°C rather than at 37°C.

Prior to anoxia, in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at pH 7.35, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values were distributed, in a Gaussian manner, around a mean of  $\text{pH}_i$   $7.23 \pm 0.02$  (range  $\text{pH}_i$  7.00 - 7.45;  $n=26$ ; Fig. 24A). In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values were similarly distributed, around a mean of  $\text{pH}_i$   $7.24 \pm 0.02$  (range  $\text{pH}_i$  7.08 - 7.35;  $n=16$ ; Fig. 24B). Under both buffering conditions, the mean steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values were statistically lower at 22°C than the respective values observed at 37°C, suggesting a decrease in the relative importance of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger to the maintenance of steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  at 22°C (see Baxter and Church, 1996).

#### *6.1 Steady state changes in intracellular pH evoked by anoxia at 22°C under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions*

In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at 22°C, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification of  $0.10 \pm 0.01$  pH units ( $n=9$ ), that reached its maximum at  $2.8 \pm 0.3$  min following the induction of anoxia (Fig. 25A; Table 8). In the

continued absence of oxygen, there was a  $0.005 \pm 0.002$  pH unit increase of  $\text{pH}_i$ , a  $4 \pm 3\%$  recovery. Upon the return to normoxia, an intracellular alkalinization of  $0.04 \pm 0.02$   $\text{pH}_i$  units occurred, which reached a maximum value after  $7.2 \pm 1.0$  min (Table 8). Thus, the magnitude of each phase of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia was significantly reduced at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  when compared to the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to 5 min periods of anoxia imposed under identical buffering conditions at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  ( $p < 0.05$  in each case).

### *6.2 Steady state changes in intracellular pH evoked by anoxia at $22^\circ\text{C}$ under $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions*

Parallel experiments to those reported in Section 6.1 were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  (Fig. 25B; Table 8). Under these conditions, a 5 min period of anoxia induced a maximum intracellular acidification of  $0.057 \pm 0.005$  pH units ( $n=13$ ). During the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  increased by  $0.03 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $53 \pm 15\%$  recovery. Upon the return to normoxia, a maximum intracellular alkalinization of  $0.06 \pm 0.01$  pH units occurred, which was reached after  $3.6 \pm 0.6$  min following the return to normoxia. As was the case under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions, the magnitudes of all three phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were significantly reduced when compared to the corresponding values obtained at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  ( $p < 0.05$  in each case).

At  $22^\circ\text{C}$ , the magnitudes of the intracellular acidification observed during the anoxic period and the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  were significantly smaller and larger, respectively, under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions when compared with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -

free, HEPES-buffered conditions (Table 8). However, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization was not influenced by the presence or absence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  at 22°C.

### *6.3 Anoxia-evoked changes in the activity of the $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchanger at 22°C*

In  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media, intracellular acid loads were performed to assess whether the decrease in the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization observed at 22°C reflected a relative reduction in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger following a 5 min period of anoxia at 22°C compared to 37°C. In 11 cells, there was a  $102 \pm 11\%$  increase in the overall rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed following anoxia at 22°C (Fig. 26). Rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were plotted against absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values and linear regression lines relating rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values were obtained under both pre-anoxic and post-anoxic conditions at 22°C. In a manner similar to that observed at 37°C (see Section 5.2.3), at every  $\text{pH}_i$  value, the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery was significantly faster after a 5 min period of anoxia compared to the pre-anoxic control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery established in the same cells (Fig. 27;  $p < 0.05$  at every  $\text{pH}_i$  value). The slope of the linear regression line relating  $\text{pH}_i$  to rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery was increased from  $-0.76 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under normoxic conditions at 22°C to  $-1.47 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  under post-anoxic conditions, indicating that there was a post-anoxic stimulation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity. Most importantly, at every absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , under both normoxic and post-anoxic conditions, rates of recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  from imposed acid loads were significantly faster at 37°C than at 22°C (Fig. 27;  $p < 0.05$  at every  $\text{pH}_i$  value under both normoxic and post-anoxic conditions). The results suggest

that while the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger is stimulated following transient periods of anoxia at both  $22^\circ\text{C}$  and at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , the absolute level of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity is lower at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  compared to  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . Thus, the reduced activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger likely underlies the reduced magnitude of the post-anoxic steady-state rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed at  $22^\circ\text{C}$ .

### 7 The effects of changing extracellular pH

*In vivo* ischemia and anoxia produce changes in extracellular pH ( $\text{pH}_o$ ) (Mutch and Hansen, 1984; Silver and Erecinska, 1992). In turn,  $\text{pH}_o$  is known to influence  $\text{pH}_i$  in rat hippocampal neurons (Church *et al*, 1998), possibly by altering the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (Aronson *et al*, 1983; Jean *et al*, 1985; Vaughan-Jones and Wu, 1990). Thus, the effects of changing  $\text{pH}_o$  from 7.35 to either 6.60 or 7.60 on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia were examined.

#### *7.1 The effects of reducing extracellular pH*

Exposure to a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 caused a rapid  $0.49 \pm 0.03$  pH unit fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  ( $n=26$ ). Once the new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  level was reached, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an acidification of  $0.15 \pm 0.01$  pH units ( $n=10$ ) that recovered by  $0.02 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $17 \pm 9\%$  recovery, within the anoxic period (Fig. 28; Table 9). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an internal alkalization of  $0.027 \pm 0.005$  pH units above the pre-anoxic steady-state level that reached its maximum after  $4.0 \pm 0.4$  min. Compared to the results obtained at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35, the magnitude of the

anoxic acidification was not influenced by the reduction in  $pH_o$ ; however, the magnitudes of the per-anoxic rise in  $pH_i$  and the post-anoxic alkalization were significantly smaller at  $pH_o$  6.60 than observed at  $pH_o$  7.35 ( $p < 0.05$  in each case). In addition, the time required to reach the maximum of the post-anoxic alkalization was significantly reduced at  $pH_o$  6.60 compared to  $pH_o$  7.35.

In many cell types, a reduction in  $pH_o$  inhibits the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger (Jean *et al*, 1985; Vaughan-Jones and Wu, 1990). To investigate whether the attenuation of the post-anoxic alkalization observed under  $pH_o$  6.60 conditions was due to a relative decrease in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger, intracellular acid loads were performed both before and after a 5 min period of anoxia at  $pH_o$  6.60. A 5 min period of anoxia evoked a  $173 \pm 16\%$  increase in the overall rate of  $pH_i$  recovery in the immediate post-anoxic period (Fig. 29;  $n=9$ ). Rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were plotted against absolute  $pH_i$  values and linear regression lines relating the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery and absolute  $pH_i$  values were obtained for the pre- and post-anoxic conditions. As was the case at  $pH_o$  7.35, at  $pH_o$  6.60 the rate of recovery of  $pH_i$  was significantly faster following a 5 min period of anoxia when compared with the corresponding pre-anoxic control rate of  $pH_i$  recovery (Fig. 30;  $p < 0.05$  at all  $pH_i$  values except  $pH_i$  6.70). The slope of the linear regression line relating  $pH_i$  to rates of  $pH_i$  recovery was increased from  $-6.00 \times 10^{-3} s^{-1}$  under pre-anoxic conditions to  $-19.21 \times 10^{-3} s^{-1}$  in the post-anoxic period, indicating that an increase in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger occurs following anoxia under  $pH_o$  6.60 conditions. On the other hand, anoxia did not influence the x-intercept of the linear regression lines relating rates of  $pH_i$  recovery to absolute values of  $pH_i$ . Thus, following

an anoxic period imposed at  $pH_o$  6.60,  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity is stimulated, but there is no apparent change in the  $pH_i$  sensitivity of the exchanger.

At every  $pH_i$  value, under both pre- and post-anoxic conditions, the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery from imposed acid loads were significantly slower at  $pH_o$  6.60 when compared with the corresponding rates of  $pH_i$  recovery obtained prior to and following anoxia at  $pH_o$  7.35 (Fig. 30). Thus, although  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity is stimulated following anoxia at  $pH_o$  6.60, the reduced magnitude of the intracellular post-anoxic alkalinization at  $pH_o$  6.60 can be attributed to the reduced absolute level of  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity in the presence of an external acidosis.

### *7.2 The effects of increasing extracellular pH*

The next series of experiments were performed at  $pH_o$  7.60. Exposure to a  $pH_o$  7.60,  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution caused a rapid  $0.32 \pm 0.01$  pH unit increase in  $pH_i$  ( $n=29$ ). Once  $pH_i$  had reached a new steady-state level, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification of  $0.03 \pm 0.05$  pH units ( $n=10$ ) that recovered by  $0.08 \pm 0.02$  pH units, a  $269 \pm 80\%$  recovery, in the continued absence of oxygen (Fig. 31; Table 9). Upon the return to normoxia, there was a maximum intracellular alkalinization of  $0.28 \pm 0.04$  pH units which was attained after  $3.8 \pm 0.2$  min upon the return to normoxia. The magnitude of the intracellular per-anoxic acidification was significantly smaller, whereas the magnitudes of the per-anoxic recovery of  $pH_i$  and the post-anoxic alkalinization were significantly larger, than those observed at  $pH_o$  7.35 ( $p < 0.05$  in each case). The time required to reach the maximum post-anoxic

alkalinization was significantly reduced at  $pH_o$  7.60 compared with  $pH_o$  7.35 ( $p < 0.05$ ; Table 9).

To investigate whether the increase in the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization observed under  $pH_o$  7.60, compared to  $pH_o$  7.35, conditions reflected a relative increase in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger, intracellular acid loads were performed before and after a 5 min period of anoxia at  $pH_o$  7.60. Following anoxia, in 7 cells, there was a  $127 \pm 22\%$  increase in the overall rate of  $pH_i$  recovery from acid loads imposed at  $pH_o$  7.60 (Fig. 32). Rates of recovery of  $pH_i$  were plotted against the  $pH_i$  values at which they were measured, and linear regression lines relating the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery and absolute  $pH_i$  values were obtained for the normoxic and post-anoxic conditions. At  $pH_o$  7.60, the rate of recovery of  $pH_i$  was significantly faster following a 5 min period of anoxia when compared to the corresponding pre-anoxic control rates of  $pH_i$  recovery (Fig. 33;  $p < 0.05$  at all  $pH_i$  values except  $pH_i$  7.20). The slope of the linear regression line relating absolute values of  $pH_i$  to rates of  $pH_i$  recovery was increased from  $-20.12 \times 10^{-3} s^{-1}$  under pre-anoxic control conditions to  $-22.01 \times 10^{-3} s^{-1}$  following a 5 min period of anoxia. In addition, there was an alkaline shift in the  $pH_i$  sensitivity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger, as indicated by a shift in the x-intercept of the regression line from  $pH_i \cong 7.94$  to  $pH_i \cong 8.39$  under post-anoxic conditions.

As seen at  $pH_o$  7.35 and at  $pH_o$  6.60, under  $pH_o$  7.60 conditions, the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger is stimulated following a transient anoxic period. Furthermore, the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were significantly faster at  $pH_o$  7.60 when compared to the corresponding rates of  $pH_i$  recovery obtained both prior to and following an anoxic period

at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 (Fig. 33). Thus, the relatively greater activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger after anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 compared to  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 likely underlies the increased magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization observed following an anoxic period at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60.

### 7.3 The dependence of intracellular pH on extracellular pH under normoxic conditions

In the absence of an anoxic insult, rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following intracellular acid loads imposed at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 were significantly slower, and the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 significantly faster, when compared to the corresponding rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery observed at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35. Thus, as  $\text{pH}_o$  increases, there was a progressive increase in the slope of the linear regression lines relating rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  values (the slopes being  $-6.00 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ,  $-17.73 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $-20.12 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60, 7.35 and 7.60, respectively). Similarly, there was a progressive alkaline shift in the x-intercept of the linear regression lines as  $\text{pH}_o$  increased (the x-intercepts being 6.91, 7.42, and 7.94 at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60, 7.35 and 7.60, respectively). Taken together, these data indicate that  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in rat hippocampal neurons is inhibited at acidic  $\text{pH}_o$  values and stimulated at alkaline  $\text{pH}_o$  values.

The dependence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity on  $\text{pH}_o$  may contribute to the overall  $\text{pH}_o$  dependence of  $\text{pH}_i$  in post-natal rat hippocampal neurons (see Church *et al*, 1998). To examine the relationship between  $\text{pH}_o$  and  $\text{pH}_i$  in adult rat hippocampal neurons, cells were exposed to  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at pH 7.75, 7.60, 7.35, 6.80 or 6.60. Exposure to pH 7.75 and pH 7.60 media caused  $0.40 \pm 0.03$  ( $n=5$ ) and  $0.32 \pm 0.01$  ( $n=29$ ) pH unit increases, respectively, in steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ . Exposure to pH 6.80 and 6.60

media caused  $0.42 \pm 0.04$  ( $n=2$ ) and  $0.49 \pm 0.03$  ( $n=26$ ) pH unit decreases, respectively, in steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ . The new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was then plotted against  $\text{pH}_o$ . Thus, in contrast to peripheral cell types but in agreement with data obtained from cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons, in adult rat hippocampal neurons there was a significant dependence of  $\text{pH}_i$  on  $\text{pH}_o$  (Fig. 34;  $\Delta\text{pH}_i:\Delta\text{pH}_o = 0.74$ ;  $r^2=0.98$ ). Taken together, the above data support the notion that  $\text{pH}_o$  is capable of influencing  $\text{pH}_i$  in adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons by altering  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity.

#### 8 The potential contribution of changes in intracellular buffering power

The results presented above indicate that transient anoxic insults lead to changes in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons. However, it is established that changes in intracellular buffering power may contribute to changes in the rate of acid extrusion (Boron, 1989). For example, exposure of cardiac Purkinje fibres to the aerobic inhibitor, cyanide, caused a 47% decrease in the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from imposed intracellular acid loads that was largely attributed to an increase in intracellular buffering power (Wu and Vaughan-Jones, 1994).

Exposure to the weak base,  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , causes an intracellular alkalinization, the magnitude of which, in the absence of  $\text{CO}_2$ , provides a reasonable estimation of the intrinsic buffering power ( $\beta_i$ ) of the cell (Amos and Richards, 1996; Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). The magnitudes of the increase in  $\text{pH}_i$  evoked by 40 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  were similar under pre-anoxic, anoxic and post-anoxic conditions ( $0.27 \pm 0.05$  pH units,  $0.21 \pm 0.04$  pH units, and  $0.21 \pm 0.02$  pH units, respectively ;  $n \geq 9$  in each case). In

addition, the presence of TTX failed to affect the magnitude of this alkalization both under normoxic and anoxic conditions (a  $0.27 \pm 0.08$  pH unit vs.  $0.25 \pm 0.03$  pH unit increase under normoxic and anoxic conditions, respectively;  $n=7$ ); thus, the presence of TTX failed to affect significantly  $\beta_i$ . Moreover, it has been shown in hippocampal neurons that perfusion with a  $\text{Na}^+$ -free solution does not alter  $\beta_i$  (Amos and Richards, 1996). Therefore, at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35, a change in  $\beta_i$  appears unlikely to be able to account for the marked changes in the rates of acid extrusion seen either during or following an anoxic period.

It is established that  $\beta_i$  in rat hippocampal neurons increases with a decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$  (Bevensee *et al*, 1996). In the present study, the magnitudes of the pre- and post-anoxic alkalizations produced upon exposure to  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  were significantly smaller at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 and significantly larger at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 than the increases in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35. Thus, under pre-anoxic conditions, the increase in  $\text{pH}_i$  evoked by 40 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  was  $0.17 \pm 0.02$  pH units at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 and  $0.43 \pm 0.04$  pH units at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 ( $n \geq 11$  in each case;  $p < 0.05$  for corresponding change measured under  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 conditions). In the post-anoxic period, the increase in  $\text{pH}_i$  was  $0.14 \pm 0.02$  pH units at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 and  $0.45 \pm 0.08$  pH units at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 ( $n \geq 11$  in each case;  $p < 0.05$  for corresponding change measured at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35). These data confirm the inverse relationship between  $\beta_i$  and  $\text{pH}_i$  in rat hippocampal neurons and suggest the possibility that changes in  $\beta_i$  may contribute to the differences in the rates of acid extrusion observed at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 and 7.60, when compared to the rates of acid extrusion at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35. However, at a given  $\text{pH}_o$  value, there was no change in the magnitude of the increase in  $\text{pH}_i$  when comparing the pre- and post-anoxic

values. Thus, at each of the  $\text{pH}_o$  conditions tested, a change in  $\beta_i$  in the post-anoxic period cannot account for the increase in acid extrusion rate observed following a transient period of anoxia.

### 9 The Role of Extracellular Glucose Concentration

Acutely dissociated neurons are commonly prepared in and exposed to solutions containing 17.5 mM glucose, a concentration which, while preserving the integrity of these isolated cells *in vitro* (e.g. Fan and Wong, 1996; Dzoljic *et al*, 1998), is considered hyperglycemic *in vivo* (Ibayashi *et al*, 1986, Silver and Erecinska, 1994). In addition, it is established that extracellular [glucose] affects the magnitude of the internal acidification seen during *in vivo* anoxia/ischemia, at least in part by determining the internal lactate and ATP levels during and following the insult (Ljunggren *et al*, 1974; Katsura *et al*, 1992a; but see Hope *et al*, 1988; Tyson *et al*, 1993). Thus, the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia was assessed after reducing the extracellular glucose concentration from 17.5 mM to 5.0 mM, while maintaining the osmolality of the solution with the addition of 12.5 mM D-mannitol (Morimoto *et al*, 1994; Cendoroglo *et al*, 1998; Wang *et al*, 1998). The osmolality of the  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media containing 17.5 mM glucose was  $295 \pm 2$  mOsm/kg  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ( $n=4$ ) and the osmolality of the HEPES-buffered solution containing 5.0 mM glucose was  $296 \pm 2$  mOsm/kg  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ( $n=4$ ), a value not statistically different from the former.

In the presence of 5.0 mM glucose, a 5 min anoxic period induced an intracellular acidification of  $0.12 \pm 0.01$  pH units that reached its maximum  $2.3 \pm 0.2$  min following

the start of anoxia (Fig. 35B; Table 10;  $n=22$ ). In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $0.021 \pm 0.005$  pH units, a  $21 \pm 6\%$  recovery. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkaline shift of  $0.18 \pm 0.02$  pH units, reaching a maximum after  $8.9 \pm 0.5$  min after the end of the anoxic period. As was observed under 17.5 mM glucose conditions, the initial steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was positively correlated with the magnitude of the anoxic acidification ( $r^2=0.73$ ).

Changing the duration of the anoxic from 5 min to either 3 or 10 min did not significantly influence the magnitudes of the intracellular acidification seen during anoxia or the intracellular alkalization observed following anoxia (Figs. 35A and 35C; Table 10). However, the magnitude of the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  was significantly larger during a 10 min period of anoxia than during a 3 min period of anoxia ( $p<0.05$ ).

The  $\text{pH}_i$  response to an anoxic period imposed during perfusion with media containing 5.0 mM glucose was qualitatively similar to that observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose. However, various phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response were influenced by the change in extracellular glucose concentration. Firstly, the magnitudes of the anoxic acidifications evoked by a 5 or 10 min period of anoxia were statistically smaller in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose when compared to those observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose ( $p<0.05$  in each case). Secondly, the magnitude of the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  was statistically smaller during 3 or 5 min periods of anoxia imposed in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose, despite the fact that there were no differences in the times to the start of these increases in  $\text{pH}_i$  (which occurred at  $3.6 \pm 0.2$  min and  $3.1 \pm 0.2$  min following the start of anoxia in 5.0 and 17.5 mM glucose, respectively;  $n \geq 11$ ;  $p<0.05$  in each case).

Finally, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization following a 10 min period of anoxia was significantly larger in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose compared to 5.0 mM glucose.

### *9.1 Role of the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger at a reduced extracellular glucose concentration*

To investigate the potential role of the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose, a 5 min period of anoxia was induced under reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted conditions. Exposure to this solution caused a rapid intracellular acidification of  $0.45 \pm 0.04$  pH units that recovered to a plateau value of  $101 \pm 1\%$  of the initial pH<sub>i</sub> value after  $15 \pm 2$  min ( $n=17$ ; Fig. 36A). All parameters of this recovery of pH<sub>i</sub> were not statistically different than found during perfusion with a reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, 17.5 mM glucose solution (see Section 5.2.1).

During perfusion with a reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, 5.0 mM glucose-containing medium, a 5 min anoxic period evoked an intracellular acidification of  $0.09 \pm 0.02$  pH units ( $n=17$ ) that recovered by  $0.02 \pm 0.01$  pH units, a  $17 \pm 8\%$  recovery, in the continued absence of oxygen (Fig. 36A; Table 11). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalization of  $0.10 \pm 0.03$  pH units. While the magnitudes of the per-anoxic acidification and the per-anoxic rise in pH<sub>i</sub> were not influenced by reduced-Na<sup>+</sup>, NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted conditions, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization was significantly reduced. This finding parallels the observation made with 17.5 mM glucose (Table 6) and is consistent with the possibility that an increase in the activity of the Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup>

exchanger is responsible for the production of the post-anoxic alkalization in the presence of 5 mM as well as 17.5 mM glucose.

Experiments were then performed in a reduced- $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted medium containing 5.0 mM glucose. The exposure to this solution caused an intracellular acidification of  $0.30 \pm 0.03$  pH units that recovered to  $102 \pm 1\%$  of the initial steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value over  $18 \pm 1$  min ( $n=15$ ; Fig. 37B). A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen, and upon the return to normoxia, there was a rapid intracellular alkalization (Fig. 36B; Table 11). Under  $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted conditions, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization was not significantly different than observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  and was significantly larger than seen under  $\text{NMDG}^+$ -substituted conditions (Table 11;  $p < 0.05$  in each case). In addition, as observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose, the time required to reach the maximum of the post-anoxic alkalization was significantly faster under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted conditions than observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ . However, analogous to the situation in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose, the restoration of the post-anoxic alkalization was not secondary to a change in its time course, as the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization was measured at fixed time points following a 5 min period of anoxia and this possibility was found not to be the case (data not shown). Taken together, these experiments suggest that, in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger is involved in the production of the post-anoxic alkalization. Thus, the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger appears to be influenced to only a minor degree by

relatively limited changes in extracellular glucose concentration. On the other hand, at both 5.0 mM and 17.5 mM glucose, a reduction in  $P_{O_2}$  has a significant influence on  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period.

#### 10 The potential role of intracellular second messenger systems

These studies described above establish that a change in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger contributes to the  $pH_i$  response to a transient period of anoxia in adult rat hippocampal neurons. In peripheral cell types, the post-anoxic increase in  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity is consequent upon the normalization of  $pH_o$ . The fall in  $pH_o$  during anoxia/ischemia is suggested to inhibit  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange, which can only respond to the fall in  $pH_i$  induced by ischemia once  $pH_o$  returns to normal. In contrast to these data, in the present study, given that  $pH_o$  was held constant throughout the anoxic and post-anoxic periods, alternate factors must contribute to the increase in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger following transient periods of anoxia. Thus, preliminary experiments investigated the potential role of anoxia-evoked changes in second messenger systems in producing the observed changes in  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity. The present focus was on the involvement of the cAMP/PKA pathway because: i) it has been shown to be involved in the regulation of  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons (Smith *et al*, 1998); and ii) its activity is altered during and following transient periods of anoxia (Kobayashi *et al*, 1977; Whittingham *et al*, 1984; Blomqvist *et al*, 1985; Domanska-Janik and Pylova, 1989).

The application of 50  $\mu\text{M}$  Rp-cAMPS, a selective inhibitor of PKA (Parker-Botelho *et al*, 1988), did not influence  $\text{pH}_i$ . In the presence of Rp-cAMPS, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification which was statistically smaller than seen in the absence of Rp-cAMPS ( $p < 0.05$ ;  $n = 4$ ; Table 12). In addition, upon the return to normoxia, the presence of Rp-cAMPS reduced the magnitude post-anoxic alkalinization ( $p < 0.05$ ), suggesting that the increase in  $[\text{cAMP}]_i$  known to occur in the immediate post-anoxic period in rat hippocampal neurons may act via PKA to promote an increase in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger following a transient period of anoxia.

Both 10  $\mu\text{M}$  noradrenaline and 10  $\mu\text{M}$  isoproterenol stimulate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in rat hippocampal neurons via  $\beta$ -adrenoceptors and the cAMP/PKA pathway (Smith *et al*, 1998). In the present study, application of 10  $\mu\text{M}$  noradrenaline increased steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  by  $0.15 \pm 0.03$  pH units ( $n = 5$ ). Similarly, the application of 10  $\mu\text{M}$  isoproterenol increased steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  by  $0.22 \pm 0.09$  pH units ( $n = 5$ ). Given that these treatments activate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange to a similar extent through the same intracellular pathway (Smith *et al*, 1998), their effects on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to transient anoxic periods were pooled. Thus, once the new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was reached in the presence of a  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor agonist, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen (Table 12). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization, the magnitude of which was significantly larger in the presence of a  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor agonist than observed in its absence ( $n = 10$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ). The time required to reach the maximum post-anoxic alkalinization was significantly faster in the presence of a  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor agonist than in

its absence. Thus, inhibiting the cAMP/PKA pathway reduces, and stimulating the cAMP/PKA pathway increases, the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization, a result consistent with the involvement of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in the production of the post-anoxic increase in  $\text{pH}_i$ .

### 11 Intracellular pH regulation in the absence of extracellular sodium

An observation made during the course of this study was the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  from the intracellular acidification produced upon exposure to zero- $\text{Na}^+$  or reduced- $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ / $\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solutions, media which block the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger as well as all  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms. A similar finding has been reported by others in hippocampal neurons (Bevensee *et al*, 1996).

In a concerted effort to undercover the mechanism(s) underlying this response, the effects of a number of pharmacological treatments and ionic substitutions on this alkalizing process were tested (see Table 13). Pharmacological treatments included 50  $\mu\text{M}$  omeprazole (an inhibitor of P-type ATPases), 1-2  $\mu\text{M}$  bafilomycin  $\text{A}_1$  (an inhibitor of V-type ATPases), 300  $\mu\text{M}$  eosin Y (an inhibitor of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  ATPases), 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$  (an inhibitor of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$ ), and 5 mM 4- $\alpha$ -5-hydroxycinnamate (an inhibitor of lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport). Ionic manipulations included the removal of extracellular  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  (with  $\text{NaCl}$ ,  $\text{KCl}$ , and  $\text{CaCl}_2$  being substituted with their respective gluconate salts), or  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ , which act to inhibit  $\text{K}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  exchange,  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{H}^+/\text{Cl}^-$  exchange, and ATPase activity. The parameters measured to assess the influence of these maneuvers on the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  in the absence of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  were: i) the

magnitude of the initial fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  upon exposure to zero- $\text{Na}^+$  media; ii) the time, from the point of exposure to zero- $\text{Na}^+$  media, to the initiation of the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$ ; and iii) the time required, from the point of exposure to zero- $\text{Na}^+$  media, to reach a plateau during the continued perfusion with zero- $\text{Na}^+$  media.

None of these manipulations influenced significantly steady-state initial  $\text{pH}_i$  (see Table 13). Moreover, none of these manipulations completely blocked the  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery observed during perfusion with zero- $\text{Na}^+$  media. However, perfusion with 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$ , a  $[\text{K}^+]_o$ -free, or a  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_o$ -free solution significantly delayed the onset of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery. While these experiments suggest the presence of (an) alternate  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanism(s) in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons, the identity of the mechanism(s) which participate in the observed internal alkalization produced under conditions where the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent mechanisms are blocked remains unknown. The possibility also remains that this mechanism(s) is not functional under resting conditions and is activated only during perfusion with a zero- $\text{Na}^+$  solution.

Table 4: Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in intracellular pH under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions

	Duration of Anoxia		
	3 minutes ( <i>n</i> =13)	5 minutes ( <i>n</i> =28)	10 minutes ( <i>n</i> =15)
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	$0.17 \pm 0.02^c$	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	$0.15 \pm 0.01$
Recovery	$0.015 \pm 0.004^{a,b}$	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	$0.08 \pm 0.02^a$
Alkaline Shift	$0.19 \pm 0.05^b$	$0.20 \pm 0.02$	$0.27 \pm 0.04^{a,c}$
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	$0.9 \pm 0.1$	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.2$
Peak Acidification	$1.9 \pm 0.2^{a,b}$	$2.5 \pm 0.2$	$2.6 \pm 0.3$
Peak Alkalinization	$11.6 \pm 1.9$	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$9.2 \pm 1.5^c$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution.

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 10 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution.

<sup>c</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium

Table 5: Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in intracellular pH under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered conditions

	Duration of Anoxia		
	3 minutes (n=17)	5 minutes (n=14)	10 minutes (n=12)
<u>Magnitude of (pH<sub>i</sub> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	0.12 ± 0.01 <sup>a,c</sup>	0.18 ± 0.02	0.15 ± 0.02
Recovery	0.02 ± 0.01 <sup>a,b</sup>	0.07 ± 0.01 <sup>b</sup>	0.11 ± 0.02
Alkaline Shift	0.13 ± 0.02	0.16 ± 0.05	0.19 ± 0.02 <sup>c</sup>
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	0.9 ± 0.1	1.1 ± 0.1	0.9 ± 0.1
Peak Acidification	1.9 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>	2.2 ± 0.2	2.5 ± 0.3
Peak Alkalinization	11.9 ± 1.6	10.8 ± 1.3	13.0 ± 0.8 <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 10 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium

<sup>c</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in a HEPES-buffered medium

Table 6: The influence of the reduction of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions

	Ionic Substitution		
	Control ( $n=28$ )	Low $\text{Na}^+$ (NMDG $^+$ ) ( $n=20$ )	Low $\text{Na}^+$ (Li $^+$ ) ( $n=13$ )
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	$0.11 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.18 \pm 0.02^b$
Recovery	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	$0.04 \pm 0.01$	$0.05 \pm 0.01$
Alkaline Shift	$0.20 \pm 0.02$	$0.12 \pm 0.02^a$	$0.20 \pm 0.03^b$
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.1$
Peak Acidification	$2.5 \pm 0.2$	$2.8 \pm 0.2$	$2.6 \pm 0.3$
Peak Alkalinization	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$6.4 \pm 0.8^a$	$6.5 \pm 0.5^a$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution containing normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ .

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a low- $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG-substituted,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution

Table 7: Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  in the presence of TTX or  $\text{ZnCl}_2$

	Control ( <i>n</i> =28)	0.5 - 1 $\mu\text{M}$ TTX ( <i>n</i> =17)	Control ( <i>n</i> =15)	500 $\mu\text{M}$ $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ( <i>n</i> =17)
Duration of Anoxia:	5 min	5 min	10 min	10 min
Buffer:	HEPES	HEPES	HEPES	HEPES
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>				
Acidic Shift	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	$0.10 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.15 \pm 0.01$	$0.16 \pm 0.02$
Recovery	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	$0.02 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.08 \pm 0.02$	$0.03 \pm 0.01^b$
Alkaline Shift	$0.20 \pm 0.02$	$0.17 \pm 0.02$	$0.27 \pm 0.04$	$0.13 \pm 0.02^b$
<u>Time to Reach (min):</u>				
Start of Acidification	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.2$	$0.9 \pm 0.1$
Peak Acidification	$2.5 \pm 0.2$	$2.1 \pm 0.1$	$2.6 \pm 0.3$	$3.3 \pm 0.5$
Peak Alkalinization	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$8.3 \pm 1.0$	$9.2 \pm 1.5$	$4.6 \pm 0.5^b$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution in the absence of any pharmacological treatment.

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 10 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution in the absence of any pharmacological treatment.

Table 8: The influence of temperature on the magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$

Buffer	37°C (n=28)	22°C (n=9)	37°C (n=14)	22°C (n=13)
	HEPES	HEPES	$\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$	$\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math>, units):</u>				
Acidic Shift	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	$0.10 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.18 \pm 0.02$	$0.057 \pm 0.005^{b,c}$
Recovery	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	$0.005 \pm 0.002^a$	$0.07 \pm 0.01$	$0.03 \pm 0.01^{b,c}$
Alkaline Shift	$0.20 \pm 0.02$	$0.04 \pm 0.02^a$	$0.16 \pm 0.05$	$0.06 \pm 0.01^b$
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>				
Start of Acidification	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.0 \pm 0.2$	$1.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1^{b,c}$
Peak Acidification	$2.5 \pm 0.2$	$2.8 \pm 0.3$	$2.2 \pm 0.2$	$1.4 \pm 0.1^{b,c}$
Peak Alkalinization	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$7.2 \pm 1.0$	$10.8 \pm 1.3$	$3.6 \pm 0.6^{b,c}$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution at 37°C.

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered solution at 37°C.

<sup>c</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution at 22°C

Table 9: The influence of  $pH_o$  on the magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in  $pH_i$

	Extracellular pH		
	7.35 (n=28)	6.60 (n=10)	7.60 (n=10)
Buffer	HEPES	HEPES	HEPES
<u>Magnitude of (<math>pH_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	0.16 ± 0.01	0.15 ± 0.01	0.03 ± 0.05 <sup>a</sup>
Recovery	0.05 ± 0.01	0.02 ± 0.01 <sup>a</sup>	0.08 ± 0.02 <sup>a</sup>
Alkaline Shift	0.20 ± 0.02	0.027 ± 0.005 <sup>a</sup>	0.28 ± 0.04 <sup>a</sup>
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	1.0 ± 0.1	0.8 ± 0.2	2.0 ± 0.2 <sup>a</sup>
Peak Acidification	2.5 ± 0.2	2.8 ± 0.3	3.1 ± 0.2
Peak Alkalinization	9.5 ± 1.1	4.0 ± 0.4 <sup>a</sup>	3.8 ± 0.2 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $HCO_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution at  $pH_o$  7.35.

Table 10: Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose

	Duration of Anoxia		
	3 minutes ( $n=10$ )	5 minutes ( $n=22$ )	10 minutes ( $n=8$ )
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	$0.14 \pm 0.02$	$0.12 \pm 0.01^b$	$0.11 \pm 0.01^b$
Recovery	$0.004 \pm 0.002^{a,b}$	$0.021 \pm 0.005^b$	$0.05 \pm 0.02$
Alkaline Shift	$0.10 \pm 0.03$	$0.18 \pm 0.02$	$0.13 \pm 0.03^b$
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	$0.9 \pm 0.1$	$0.8 \pm 0.1$	$1.0 \pm 0.2$
Peak Acidification	$2.0 \pm 0.2$	$2.3 \pm 0.2$	$2.4 \pm 0.2$
Peak Alkalinization	$6.3 \pm 0.8^{a,b}$	$8.9 \pm 0.5$	$4.7 \pm 0.8^{a,b}$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in response to a 5 min period of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium containing 5.0 mM Glucose

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium containing 17.5 mM Glucose (see Table 4)

Table 11: The influence of the reduction of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  on the anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose

	Ionic Substitution		
	Control ( <i>n</i> =22)	Low $\text{Na}^+$ (NMDG <sup>+</sup> ) ( <i>n</i> =17)	Low $\text{Na}^+$ (Li <sup>+</sup> ) ( <i>n</i> =15)
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	0.12 ± 0.01	0.09 ± 0.02	0.14 ± 0.02
Recovery	0.021 ± 0.005	0.02 ± 0.01	0.02 ± 0.01
Alkaline Shift	0.18 ± 0.02	0.10 ± 0.03 <sup>a</sup>	0.20 ± 0.02 <sup>b</sup>
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	0.8 ± 0.1	1.5 ± 0.3 <sup>a</sup>	0.9 ± 0.1 <sup>b</sup>
Peak Acidification	2.3 ± 0.2	3.1 ± 0.2 <sup>a</sup>	1.8 ± 0.2
Peak Alkalinization	8.9 ± 0.5	6.2 ± 0.8 <sup>a</sup>	5.8 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium containing 5.0 mM Glucose and normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ .

<sup>b</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter in a low  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES buffered medium containing 5.0 mM Glucose.

Table 12: Magnitude and time course of anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  in the presence of agents that influence the activity of the cAMP/PKA pathway

	Control ( <i>n</i> =28)	50 $\mu\text{M}$ Rp-cAMPS ( <i>n</i> =12)	10 $\mu\text{M}$ NA/ISO ( <i>n</i> =10)
Buffer:	HEPES	HEPES	HEPES
<u>Magnitude of (<math>\text{pH}_i</math> units):</u>			
Acidic Shift	$0.16 \pm 0.01$	$0.07 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.10 \pm 0.02^a$
Recovery	$0.05 \pm 0.01$	$0.03 \pm 0.01^a$	$0.04 \pm 0.02$
Alkaline Shift	$0.20 \pm 0.02$	$0.11 \pm 0.03^a$	$0.27 \pm 0.03^a$
<u>Time to Reach (minutes):</u>			
Start of Acidification	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.1 \pm 0.2$	$0.8 \pm 0.2$
Peak Acidification	$2.5 \pm 0.2$	$2.3 \pm 0.3^a$	$2.2 \pm 0.5$
Peak Alkalinization	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$4.5 \pm 0.5^a$	$4.0 \pm 0.5^a$

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter after 5 min of anoxia in a  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution in the absence of any pharmacological treatment.

Abbreviations: NA, Noradrenaline; ISO, Isoproterenol

Table 13: The influence of various pharmacological treatments on the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  in the continued absence of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$

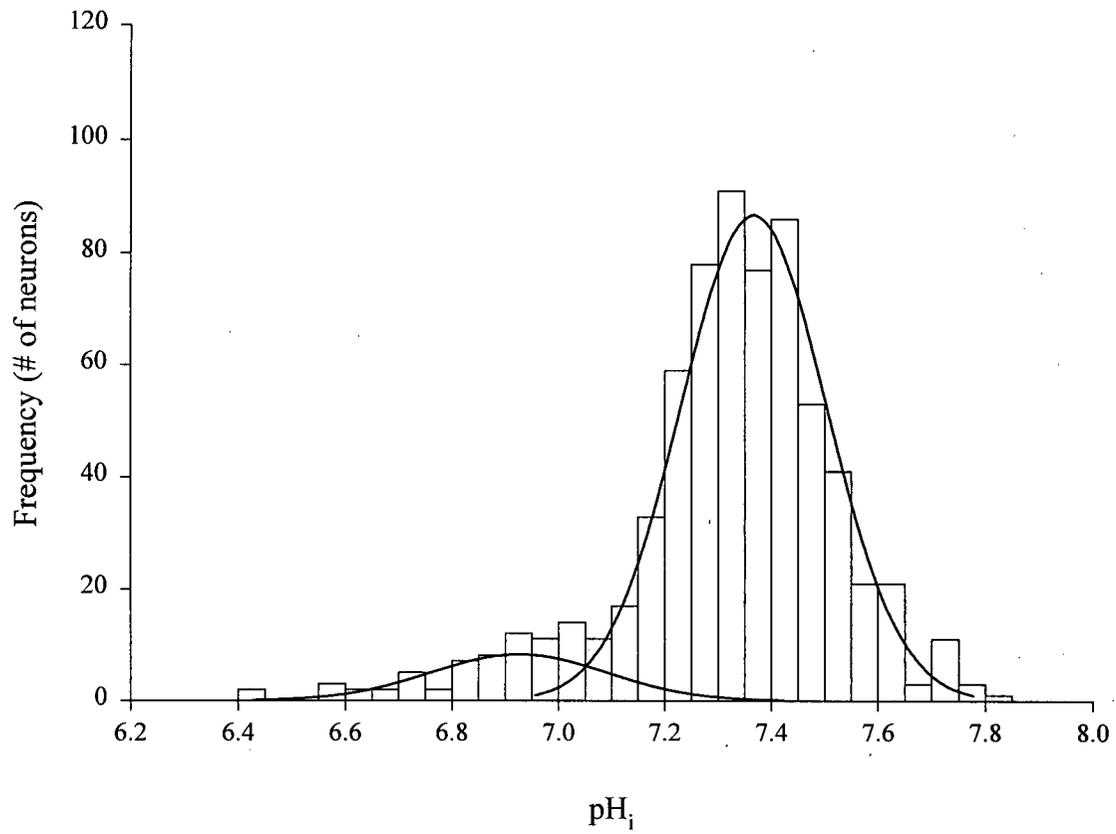
	Parameters Measured in $\text{Na}^+$ -free Media				<i>n</i>
	Resting $\text{pH}_i$	Drop in $\text{pH}_i$	Time to start of $\text{pH}_i$ recovery	Time to reach a plateau	
Control	$7.29 \pm 0.29$	$0.46 \pm 0.03$	$4.5 \pm 0.4$	$25.6 \pm 2.1$	36
2 $\mu\text{M}$ Bafilomycin	$7.30 \pm 0.03$	$0.44 \pm 0.04$	$3.0 \pm 1.5$	$25.3 \pm 3.8$	8
0 $\text{Ca}^{2+}$	$7.15 \pm 0.06$	$0.46 \pm 0.04$	$7.6 \pm 1.7^a$	$46.6 \pm 18.3^a$	10
5 mM $\alpha\text{-CHC}$	$7.20 \pm 0.10$	$0.46 \pm 0.07$	$3.0 \pm 0.5$	$11.2 \pm 1.6^a$	6
0 $\text{Cl}^-$	$7.08 \pm 0.15$	$0.42 \pm 0.13$	$6.5 \pm 1.1$	$21.7 \pm 5.8$	5
300 $\mu\text{M}$ Eosin Y	$7.08 \pm 0.08^a$	$0.39 \pm 0.06$	$5.7 \pm 1.2$	$14.3 \pm 1.5^a$	10
5.0 mM Glucose	$7.23 \pm 0.14$	$0.41 \pm 0.03$	$5.1 \pm 3.0$	$16.1 \pm 2.1^a$	3
0 $\text{K}^+$	$7.15 \pm 0.08$	$0.66 \pm 0.07^a$	$7.1 \pm 0.8^a$	$26.9 \pm 2.1$	21
0 $\text{Mg}^{2+}$	$7.2 \pm 0.34$	$0.38 \pm 0.04$	$4.7 \pm 0.7$	$52.0 \pm 13.2^a$	11
50 $\mu\text{M}$ Omeprazole	$7.16 \pm 0.3$	$0.32 \pm 0.04$	$4.9 \pm 0.7$	$27.5 \pm 1.2$	3
500 $\mu\text{M}$ $\text{ZnCl}_2$	$7.20 \pm 0.07$	$0.79 \pm 0.05^a$	$7.9 \pm 0.6^a$	$28.4 \pm 4.2$	10

<sup>a</sup> indicates statistical significance when compared to the equivalent parameter observed in a  $\text{Na}^+$ -free,  $\text{NMDG}^+$ -substituted, HEPES-buffered solution in the absence of any pharmacological treatment

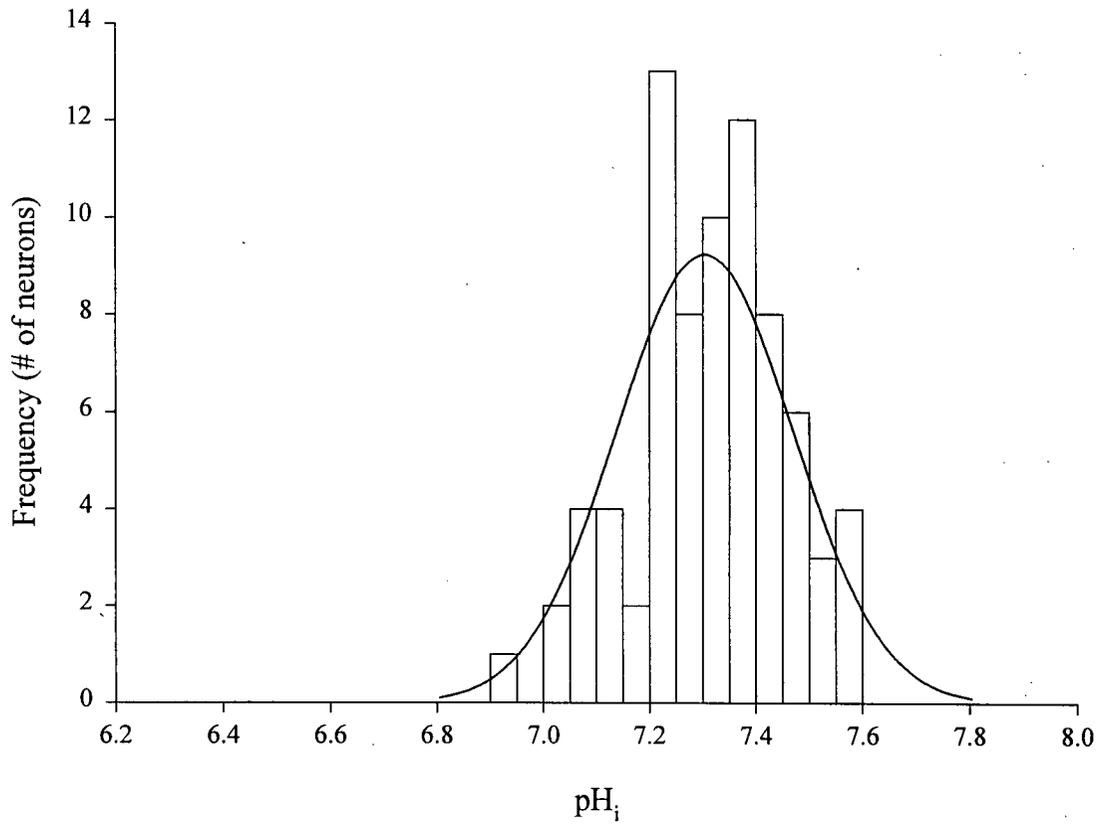
**Figure 6. Distributions of steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values for all neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at  $37^\circ\text{C}$**

**A.** The distribution of the resting  $\text{pH}_i$  values for 694 adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at  $\text{pH}$  7.35 (bin width = 0.05  $\text{pH}$  units). The data were best fitted by a bimodal Gaussian distribution with means at  $\text{pH}_i$   $6.93 \pm 0.17$  and  $7.37 \pm 0.14$ . **B.** The distribution of resting  $\text{pH}_i$  values for 83 neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media (bin width = 0.05  $\text{pH}$  units) was fitted with a Gaussian distribution around a mean of  $7.30 \pm 0.17$ .

A.



B.

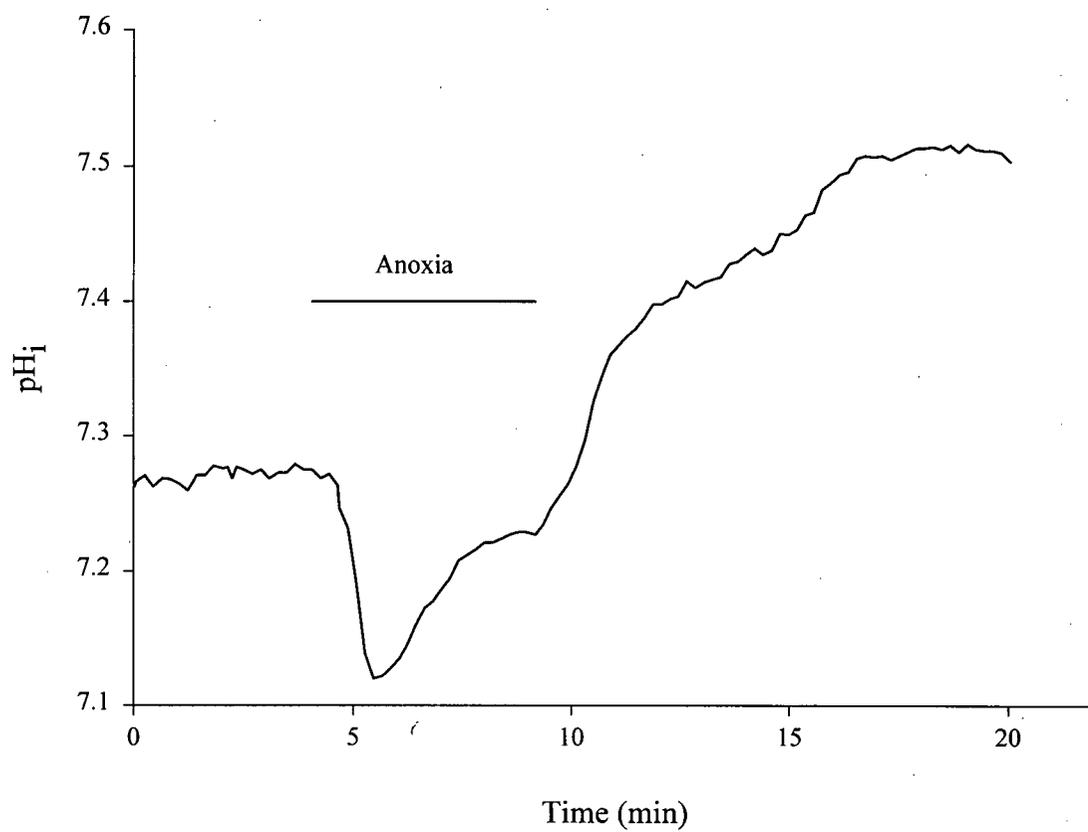


**Figure 7. Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium**

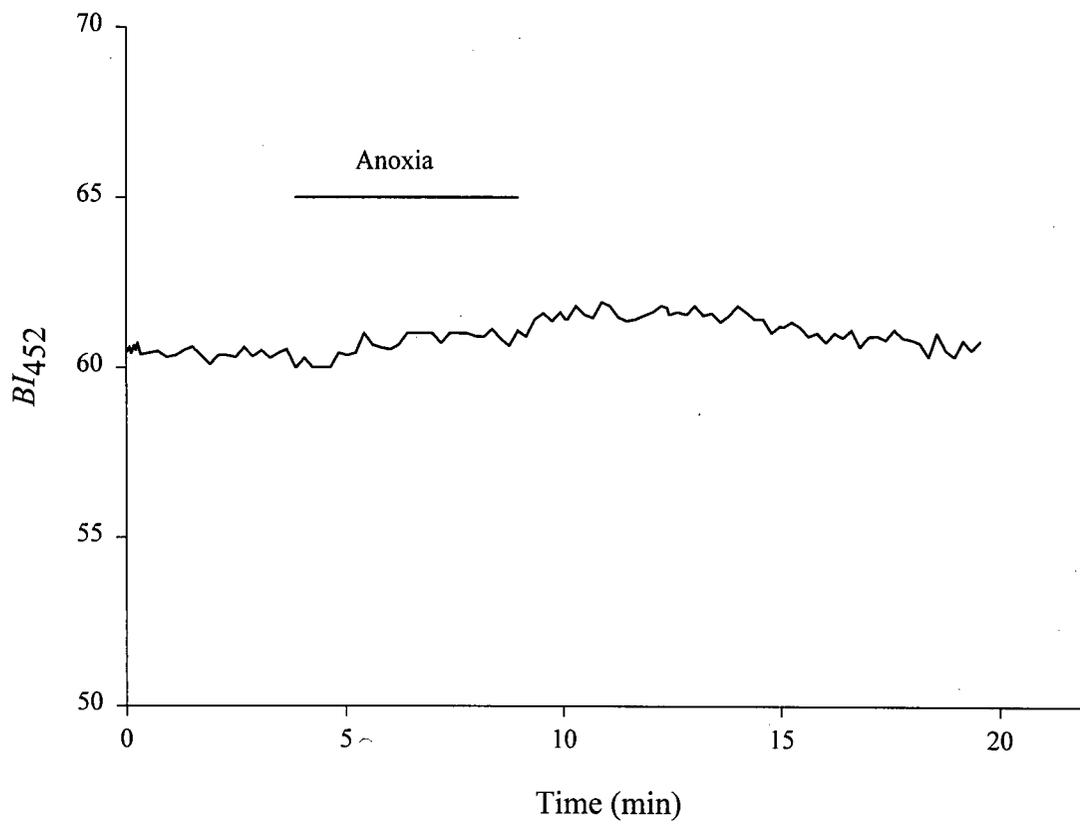
**A.** Upon exposure to a 5 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.26$  fell  $\sim 0.14$  pH units, reaching its maximum  $\sim 1$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered  $\sim 0.11$  pH units (79%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.24$  pH units above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value, which reached its maximum  $\sim 7$  min following the return to normoxia.

**B.** The stability of the corresponding  $BI_{452}$  value, during the experiment depicted in Fig. 7A, indicates that the membrane integrity of the neuron was not compromised (see Materials and Methods, Section 3.2).

A.

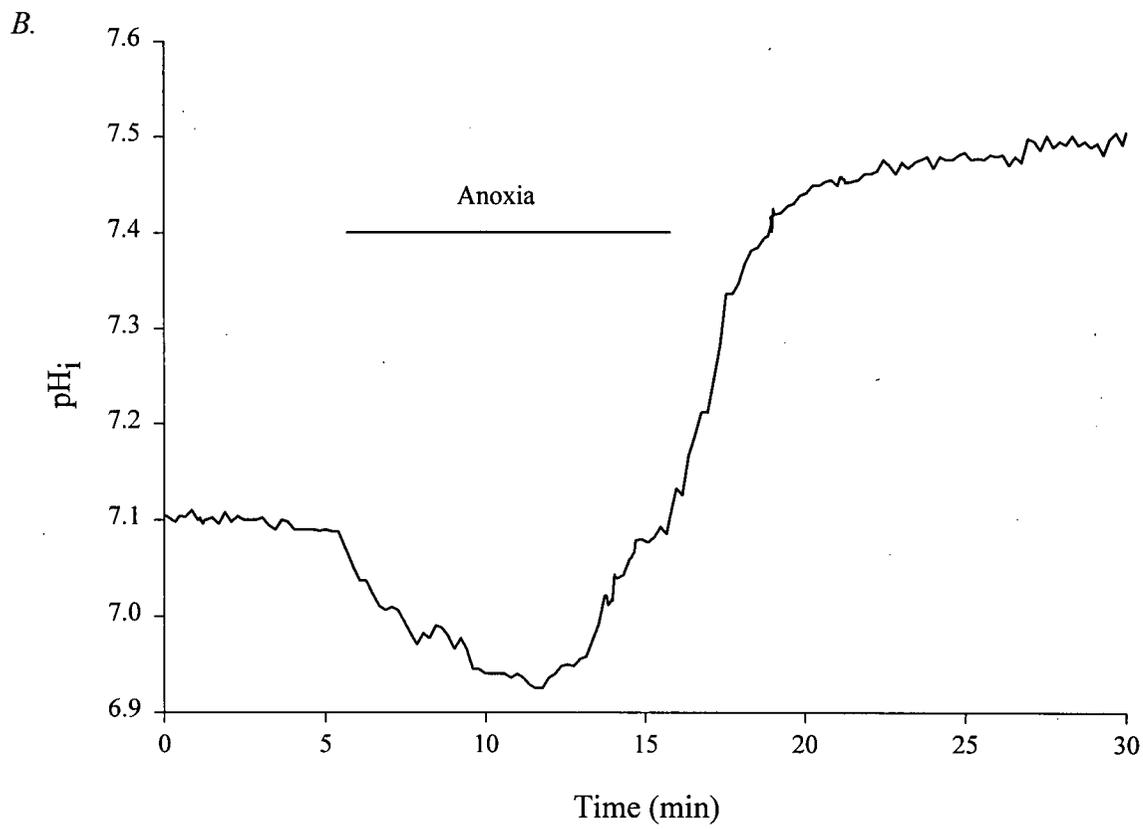
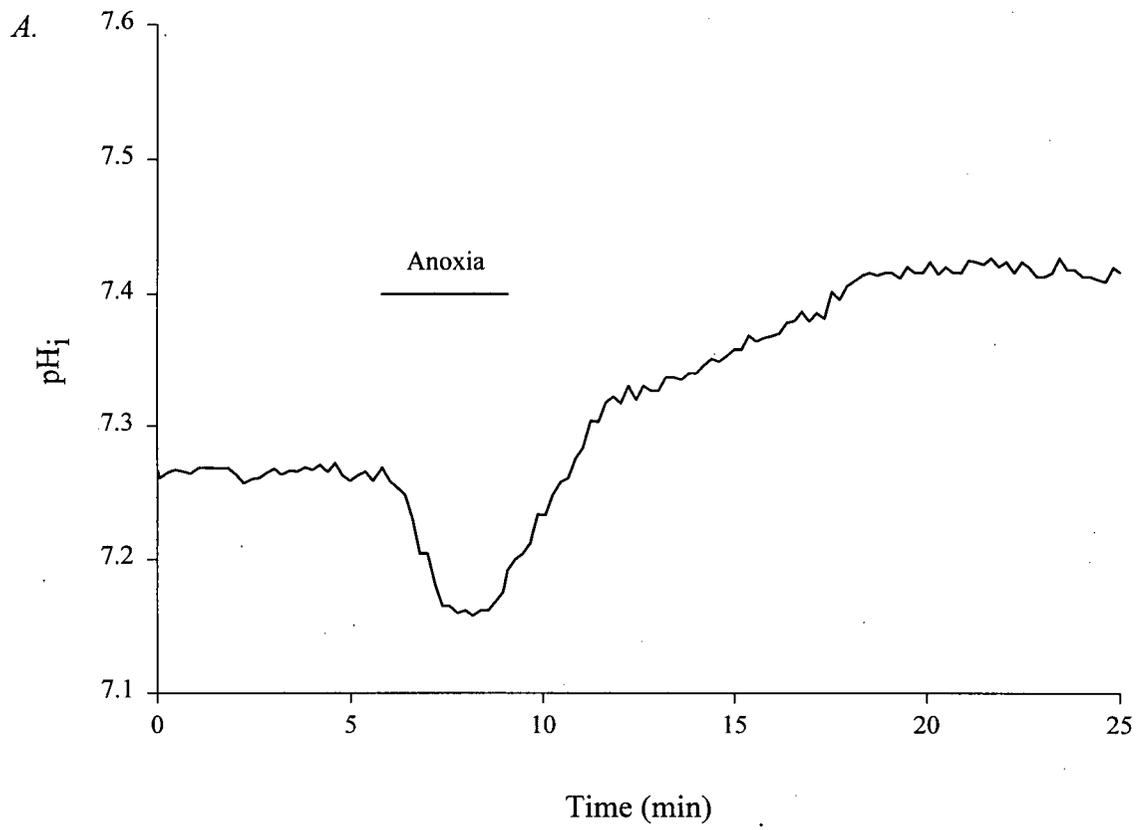


B.



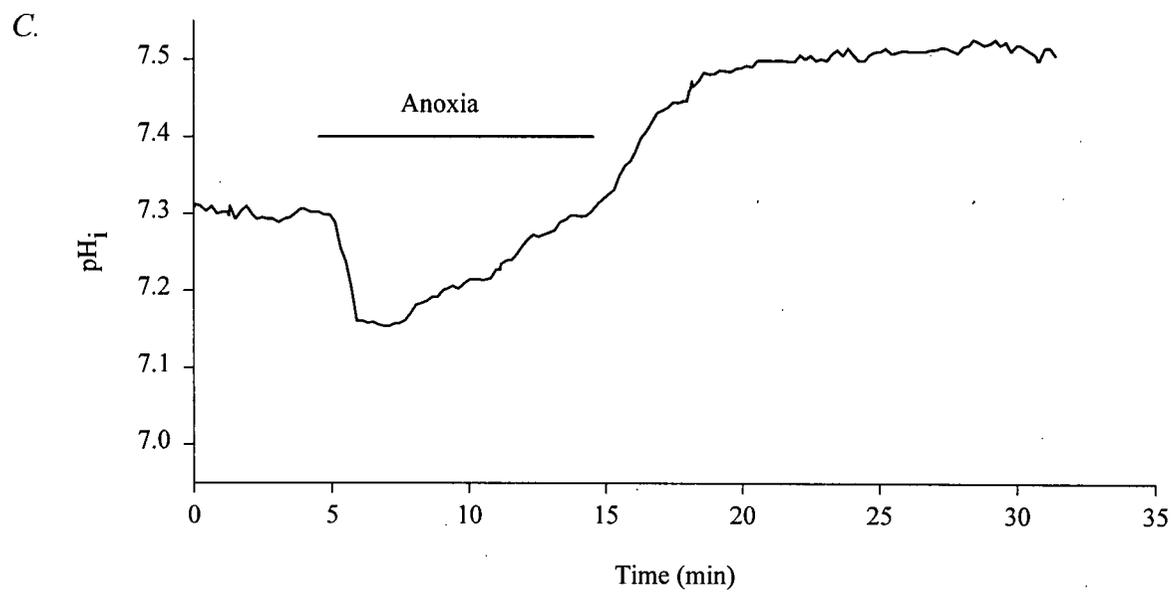
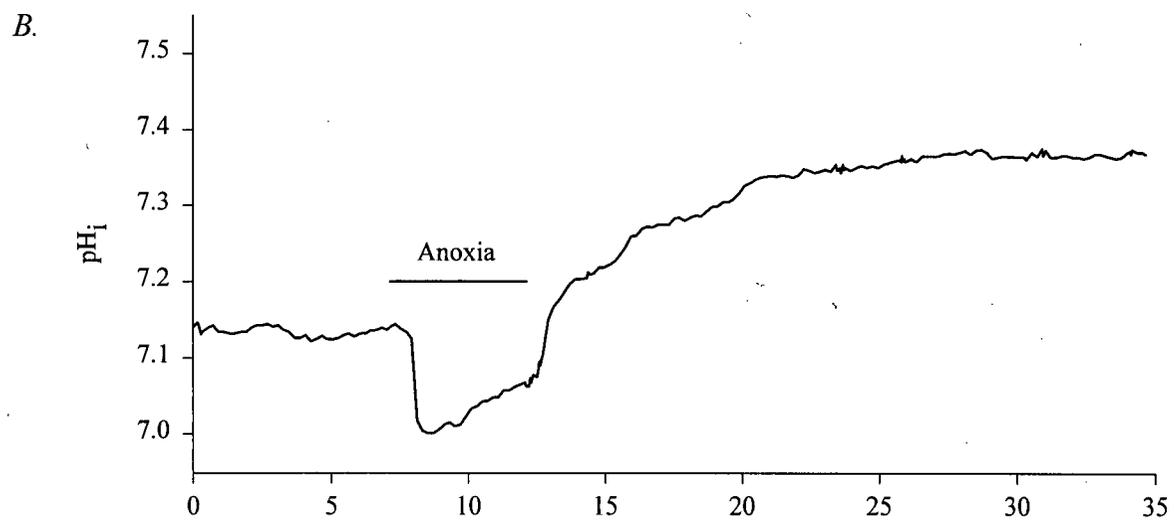
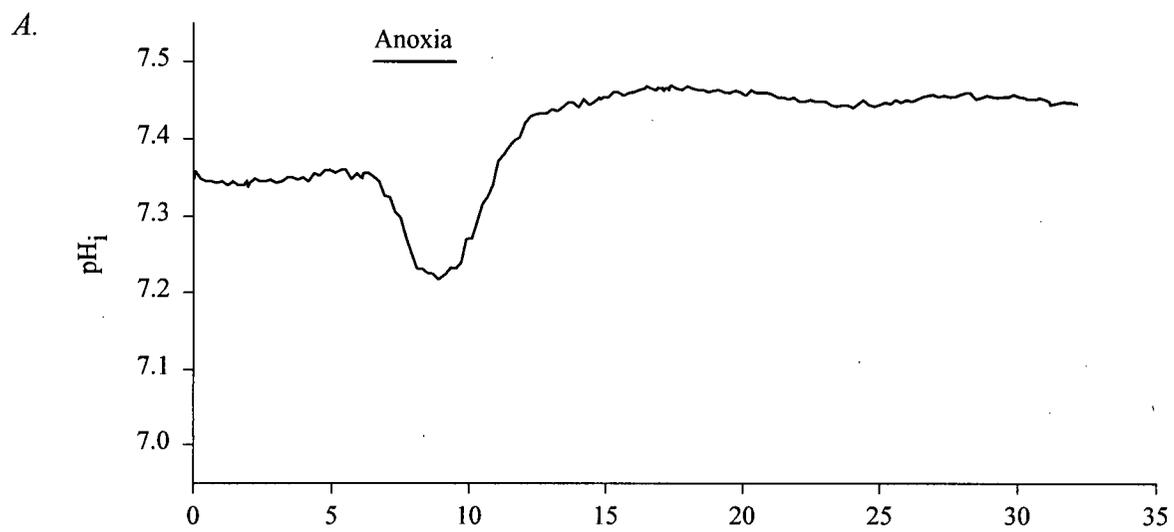
**Figure 8. Effects of a 3 and 10 min period of anoxia on steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered medium**

**A.** Upon exposure to a 3 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.26$  fell  $\sim 0.10$  pH units, reaching its maximum  $\sim 1.7$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $\sim 0.02$  pH units (20%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.16$  pH units above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value, which reached its maximum at  $\sim 8.7$  min following the return to normoxia. **B.** Upon exposure to a 10 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.10$  fell  $\sim 0.18$  pH units, reaching its maximum  $\sim 4.4$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered  $\sim 0.19$  pH units (106%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.38$  pH units above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value, which reached its maximum at  $\sim 9.1$  min following the return to normoxia. Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.



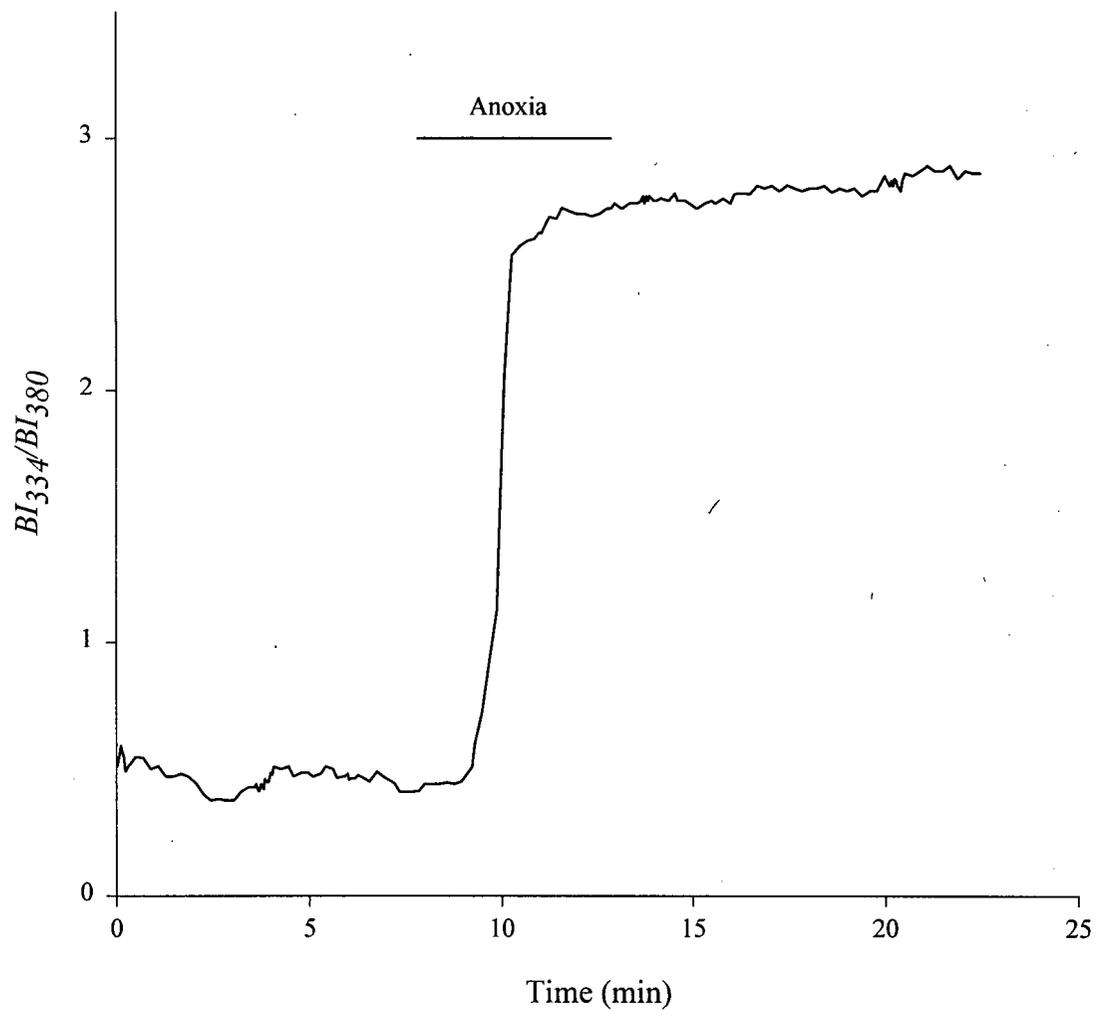
**Figure 9. Effects of a 3, 5 and 10 min period of anoxia on steady-state  $pH_i$  during perfusion with  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -buffered medium**

**A.** Upon exposure to a 3 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $pH_i$  value of  $\sim 7.35$  fell  $\sim 0.14$  pH units, reaching its maximum at  $\sim 1.8$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $pH_i$  did not rise during the anoxic period. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.12$  pH units above the initial resting  $pH_i$  value, which reached its maximum at  $\sim 7.6$  min following the return to normoxia. **B.** Upon exposure to a 5 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $pH_i$  value of  $\sim 7.14$  fell  $\sim 0.14$  pH units, reaching its maximum at  $\sim 1.9$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $pH_i$  recovered by  $\sim 0.08$  pH units (57%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.22$  pH units above the initial resting  $pH_i$  value, which reached its maximum at  $\sim 7.5$  min following the return to normoxia. **C.** Upon exposure to a 10 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $pH_i$  value of  $\sim 7.30$  fell  $\sim 0.15$  pH units, reaching its maximum at  $\sim 1.2$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $pH_i$  recovered  $\sim 0.15$  pH units (100%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.21$  pH units above the initial resting  $pH_i$  value, which reached its maximum at  $\sim 4.5$  min following the return to normoxia. Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.



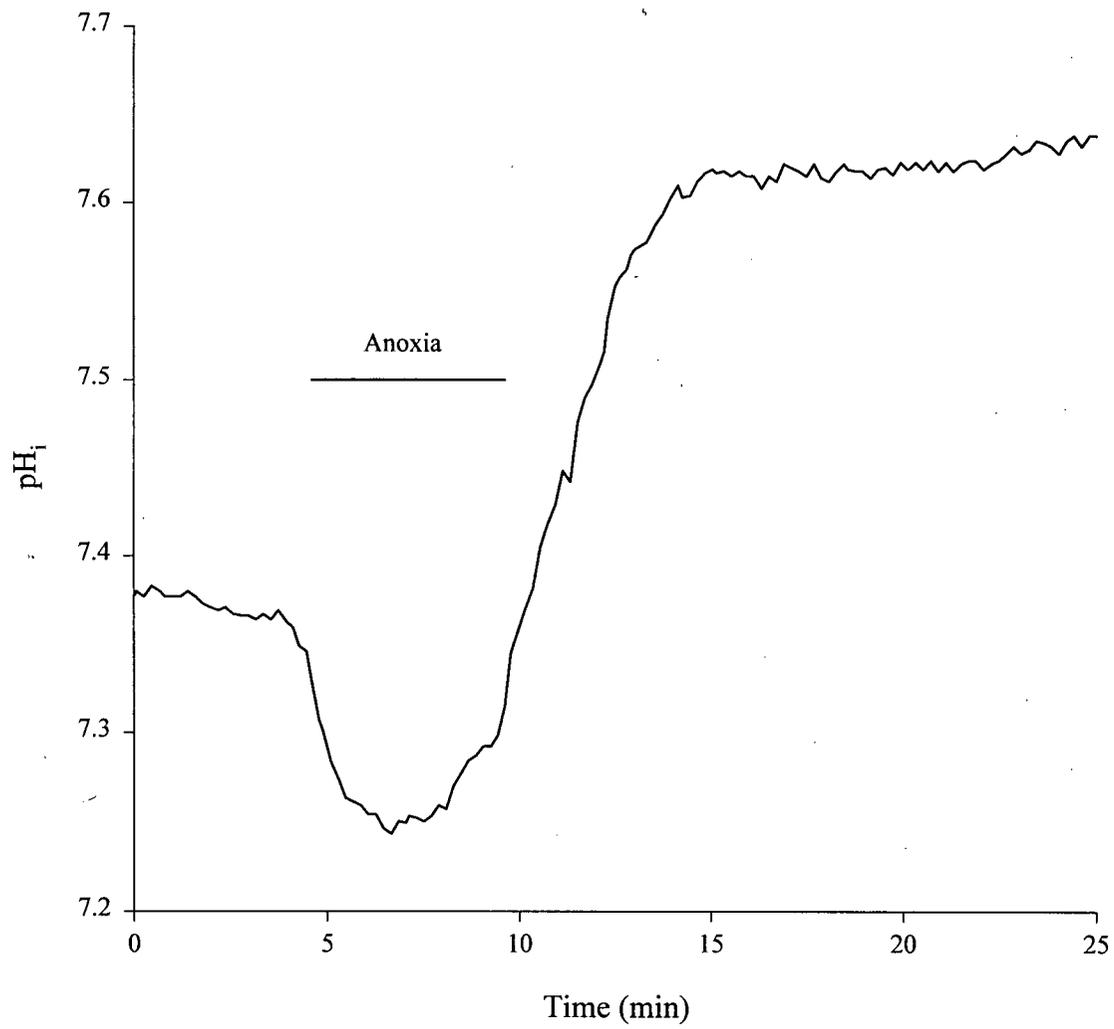
**Figure 10. Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio values**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. The resting  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value (the ratio of the background-corrected  $I_{334}$  and  $I_{380}$ ) was  $\sim 0.5$ . Approximately 2 min following the start of a 5 min period of anoxia, the ratio value increased to  $\sim 2.5$ , reaching its maximum value  $\sim 3.5$  min following the induction of anoxia. Upon the return to normoxia, the  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value remained elevated.



**Figure 11. Effects of a 5 min exposure to  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered medium equilibrated with 95% Ar/ 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for > 18 hours on steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$**

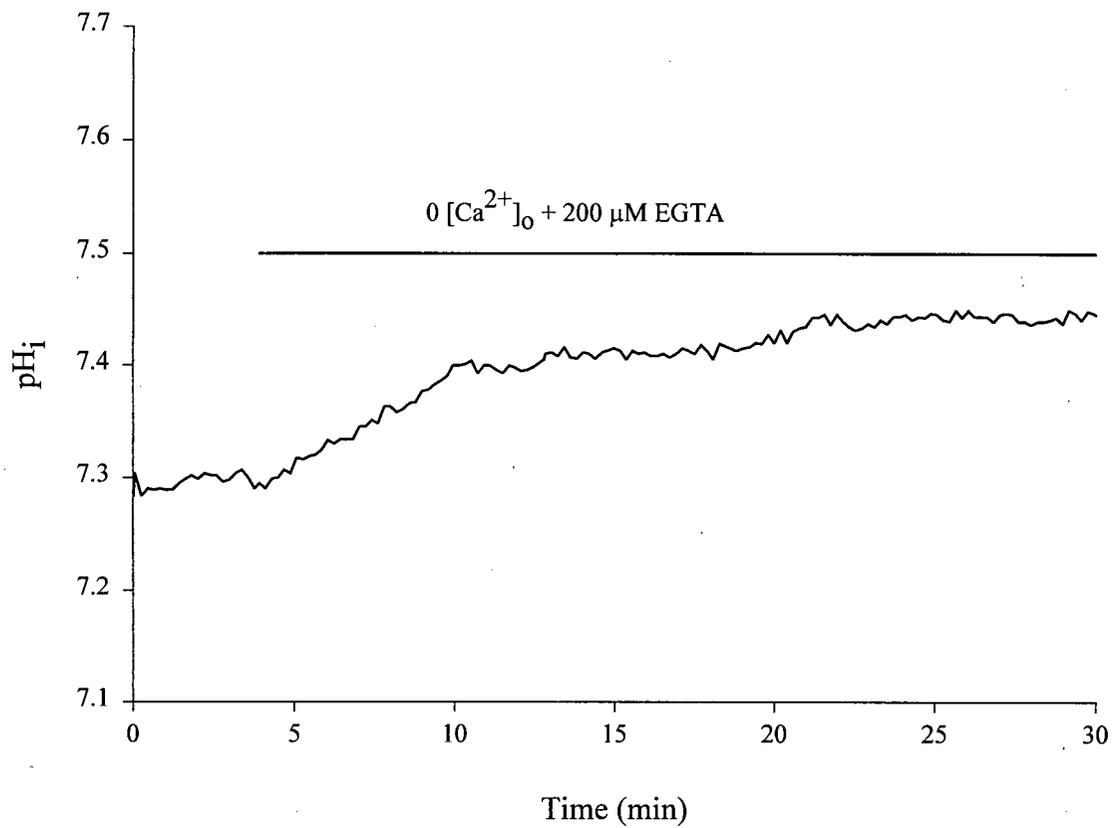
Upon exposure to a 5 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.38$  fell  $\sim 0.13$  pH units, reaching its maximum  $\sim 2$  min following the induction of anoxia.  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $\sim 0.07$  pH units (54%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.24$  pH units above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value, which reached its maximum  $\sim 5.4$  min following the return to normoxia. The  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia induced by equilibrating  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media with 95% Ar/5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for > 18 hours was not statistically different from the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia induced with media containing 2 mM  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  (compare with Figure 9B).



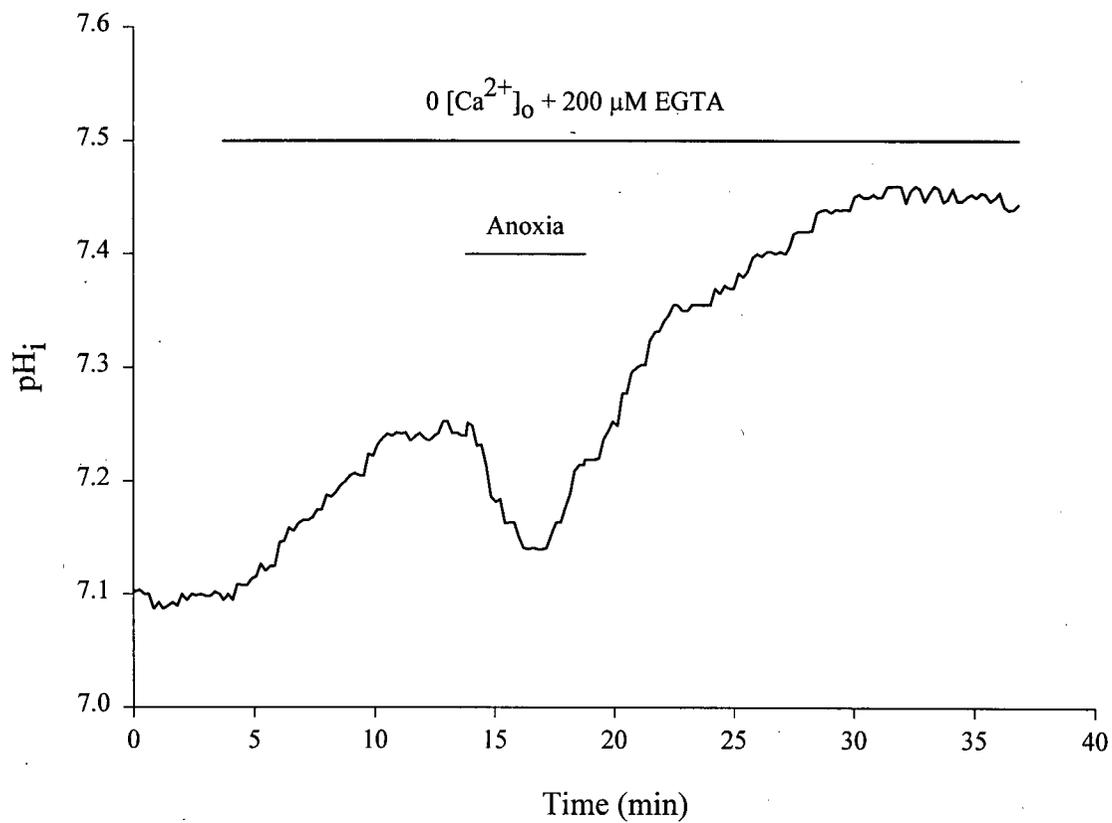
**Figure 12. Effects of the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. **A.** Upon exposure to a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free solution containing 200  $\mu\text{M}$  EGTA, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  increased  $\sim 0.11$  pH units and reached a plateau after  $\sim 7.2$  min.  $\text{pH}_i$  remained stable during the following 25 min. **B.** Upon exposure to a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free solution containing 200  $\mu\text{M}$  EGTA, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  increased. Once a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $\sim 7.24$  was reached, a 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization that rose above the pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ . The magnitude and the time course of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia was not influenced by the presence or absence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed in the presence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ). Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.

A.

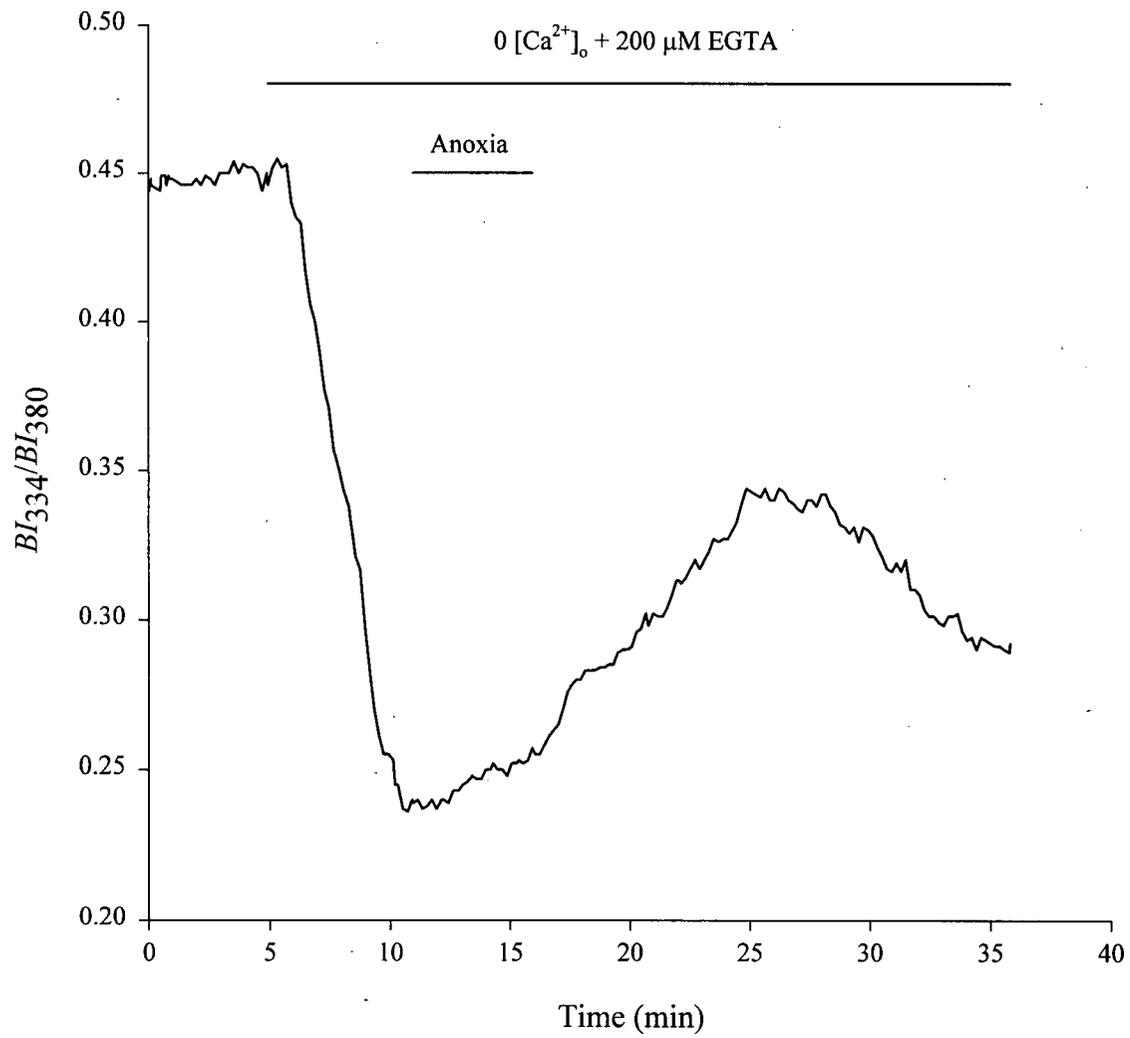


B.



**Figure 13. Effects of the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  on the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

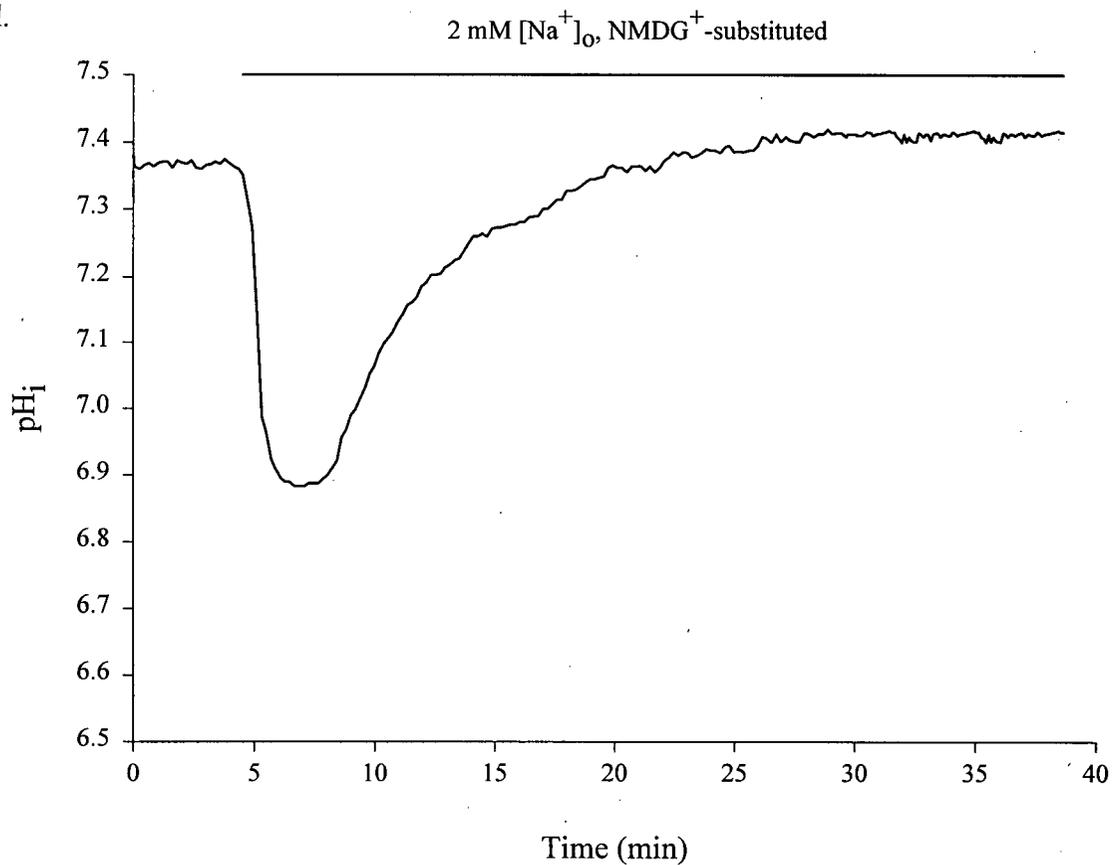
The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. The resting  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value (the ratio of the background-corrected  $I_{334}$  and  $I_{380}$ ) was  $\sim 0.45$ . Upon exposure to a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -free solution containing 200  $\mu\text{M}$  EGTA, the  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value decreased. During a 5 min period of anoxia, there was a small increase in the  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value. Upon the return to normoxia, this cell displayed a further post-anoxic rise in the  $BI_{334}/BI_{380}$  ratio value. Thus, the  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia is dependent on the presence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (compare with Fig. 10, the same experiment performed in the presence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ).



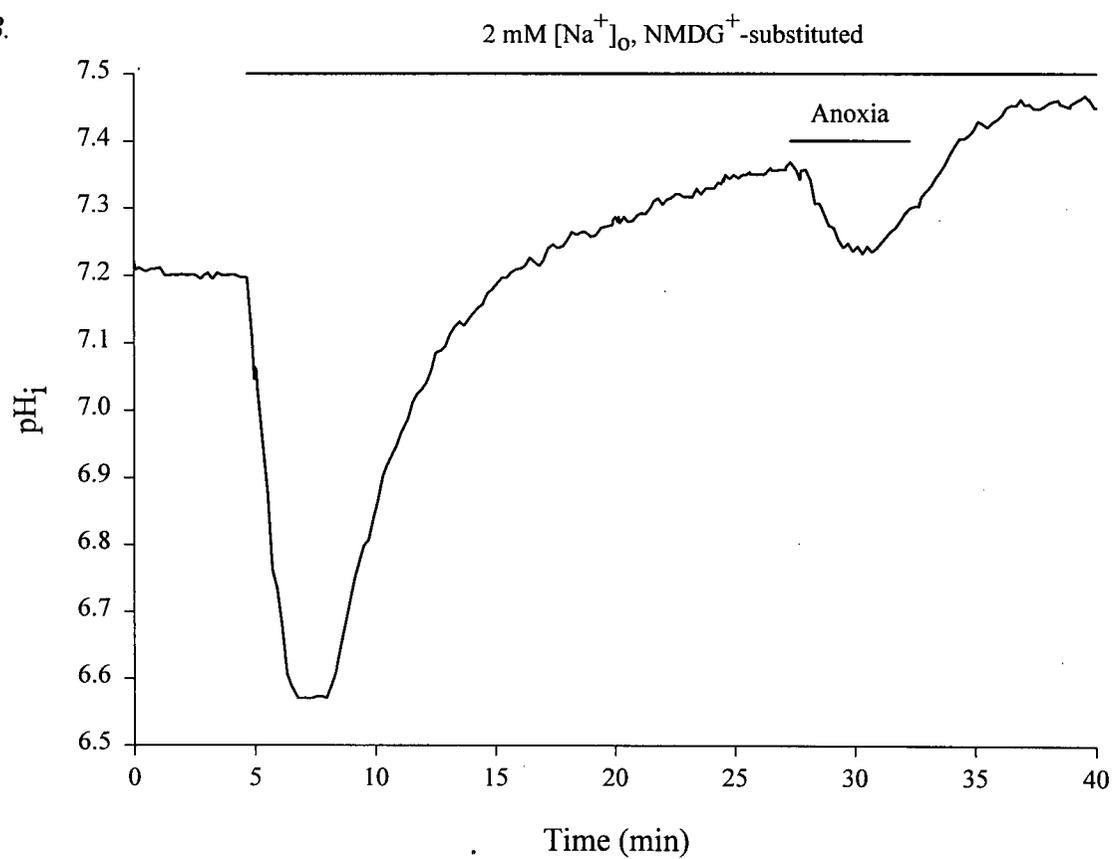
**Figure 14. Effects of exposure to reduced  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted medium on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. **A.** With a steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $\sim 7.37$ , exposure to a 2 mM  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted medium caused a fall in  $\text{pH}_i$ . During the continued perfusion with this reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  medium,  $\text{pH}_i$  gradually recovered and, over  $\sim 22$  min, reached a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value that approximated the  $\text{pH}_i$  value observed prior to exposure to reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  medium. **B.** With a steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $\sim 7.22$ , exposure to a 2 mM  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup>-substituted medium caused a fall in  $\text{pH}_i$ .  $\text{pH}_i$  then recovered to  $\sim 7.40$ . A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification of  $\sim 0.10$  pH units, the magnitude of which was smaller than observed in the presence of normal external  $\text{Na}^+$ .  $\text{pH}_i$  rose slightly in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.11$  pH units, a magnitude which was smaller than observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ ; Table 6). Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.

A.

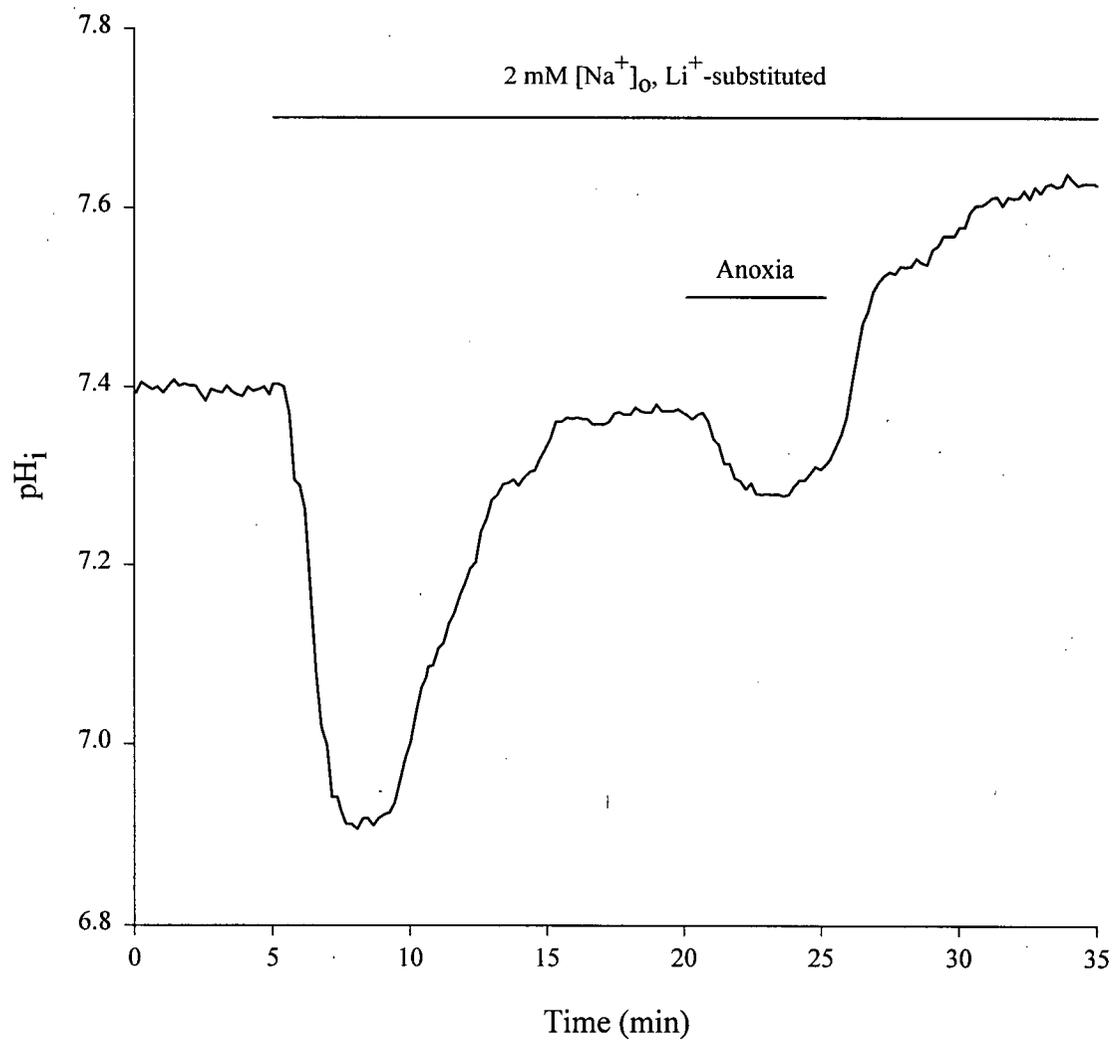


B.



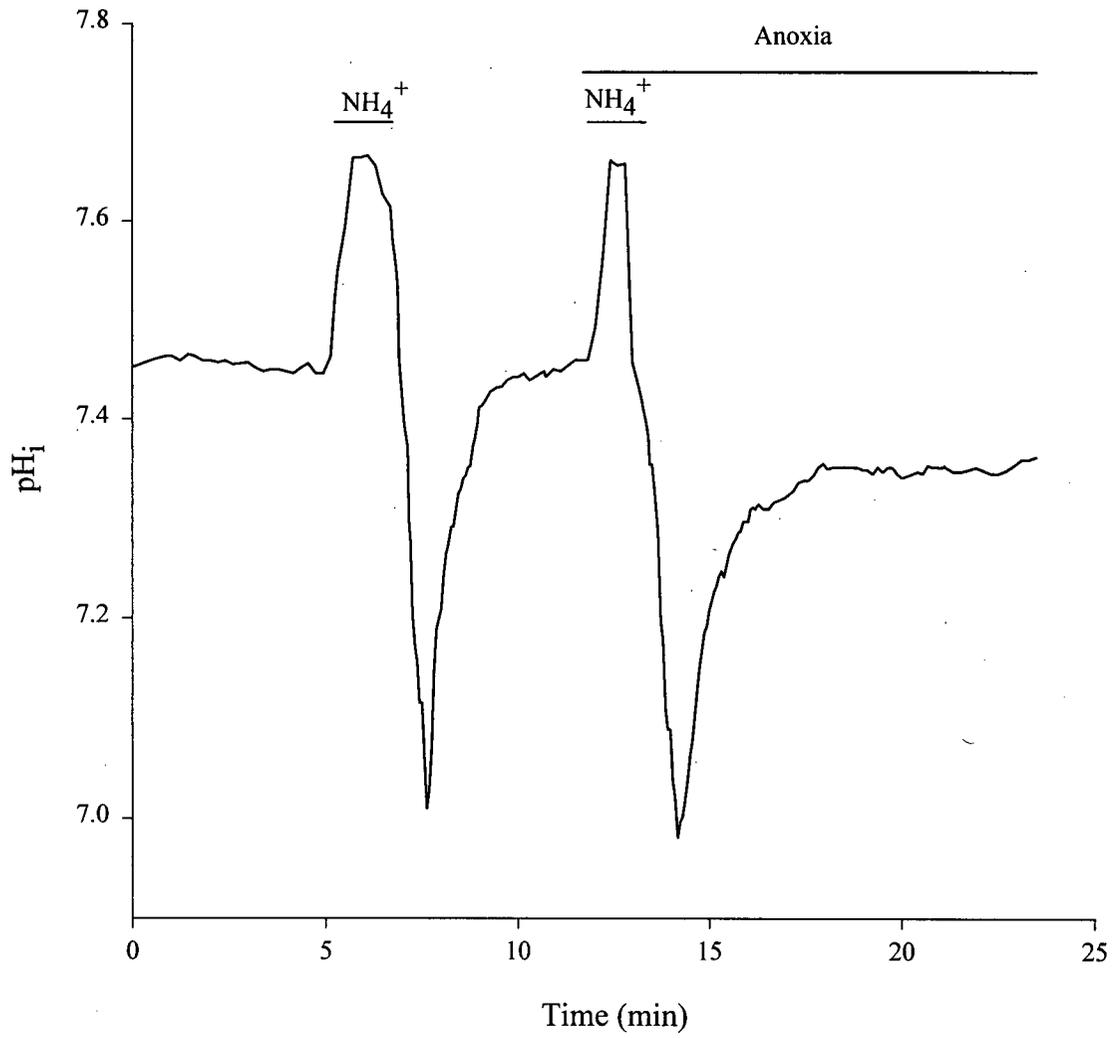
**Figure 15. Effects of exposure to reduced  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted medium on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Exposure to a 2 mM  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ -substituted medium caused  $\text{pH}_i$  to fall. Over  $\sim 12$  min,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered and reached a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value. A 5 min period of anoxia then induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization. Under these conditions, the magnitudes of all three phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were not different than those observed in the presence of normal external  $\text{Na}^+$  (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed in the presence of normal external  $\text{Na}^+$ ; Table 6). In contrast, the magnitudes of the per-anoxic acidification and per-anoxic alkalinization were significantly larger than those observed in the presence of reduced  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG $^+$ -substituted media (compare with Fig. 14, the same experiment performed under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG $^+$ -substituted conditions; Table 6).



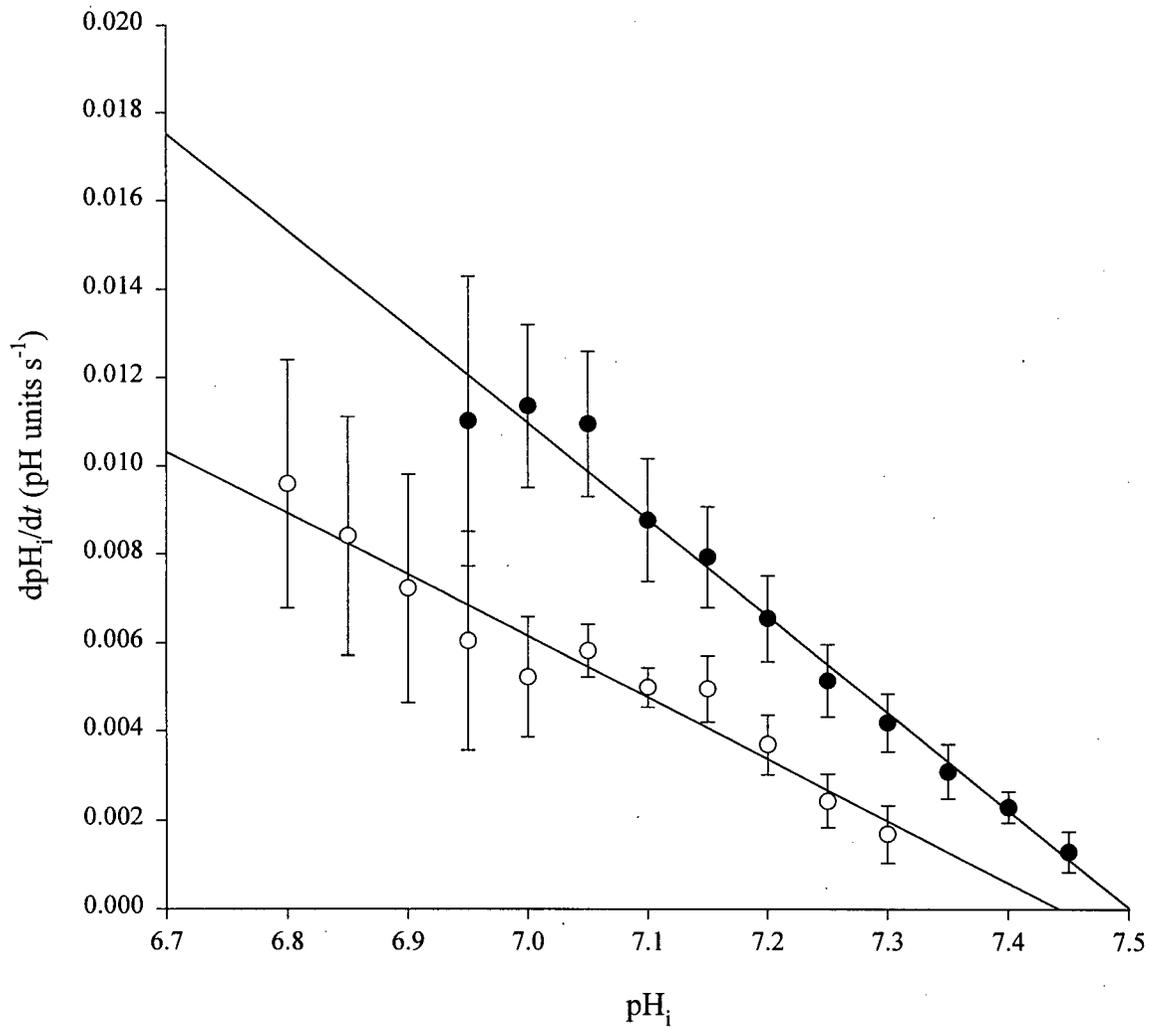
**Figure 16. Effect of an anoxic period on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an intracellular acid load imposed during an anoxic period**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted under control conditions. A second acid load was then performed during an anoxic period. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was decreased when compared to the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery.



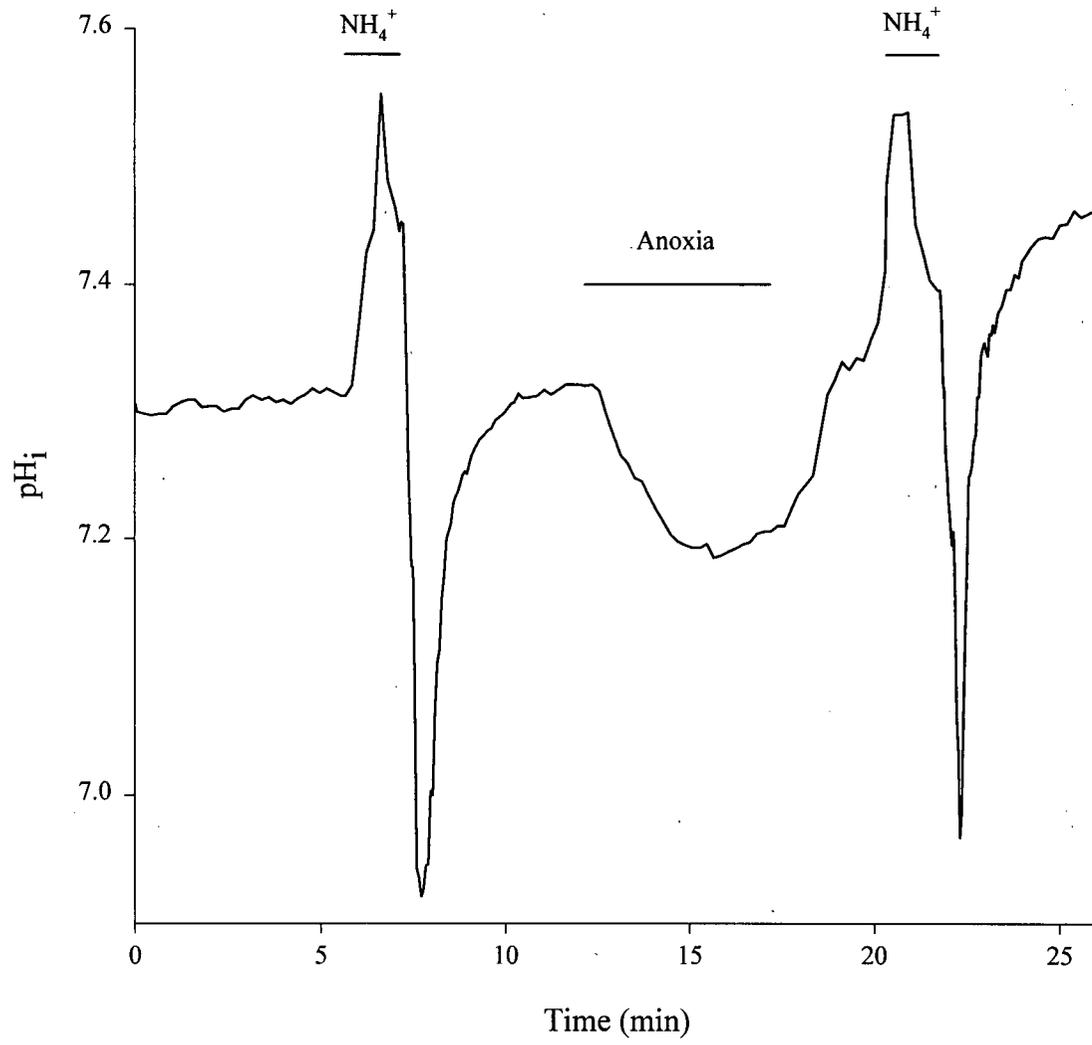
**Figure 17. Comparison of the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during an anoxic period**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and during (○) an anoxic period, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data were obtained from 8 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 16. Except at  $\text{pH}_i$  6.95, at every absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly slowed during an anoxic period as compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , except at  $\text{pH}_i$  6.95).



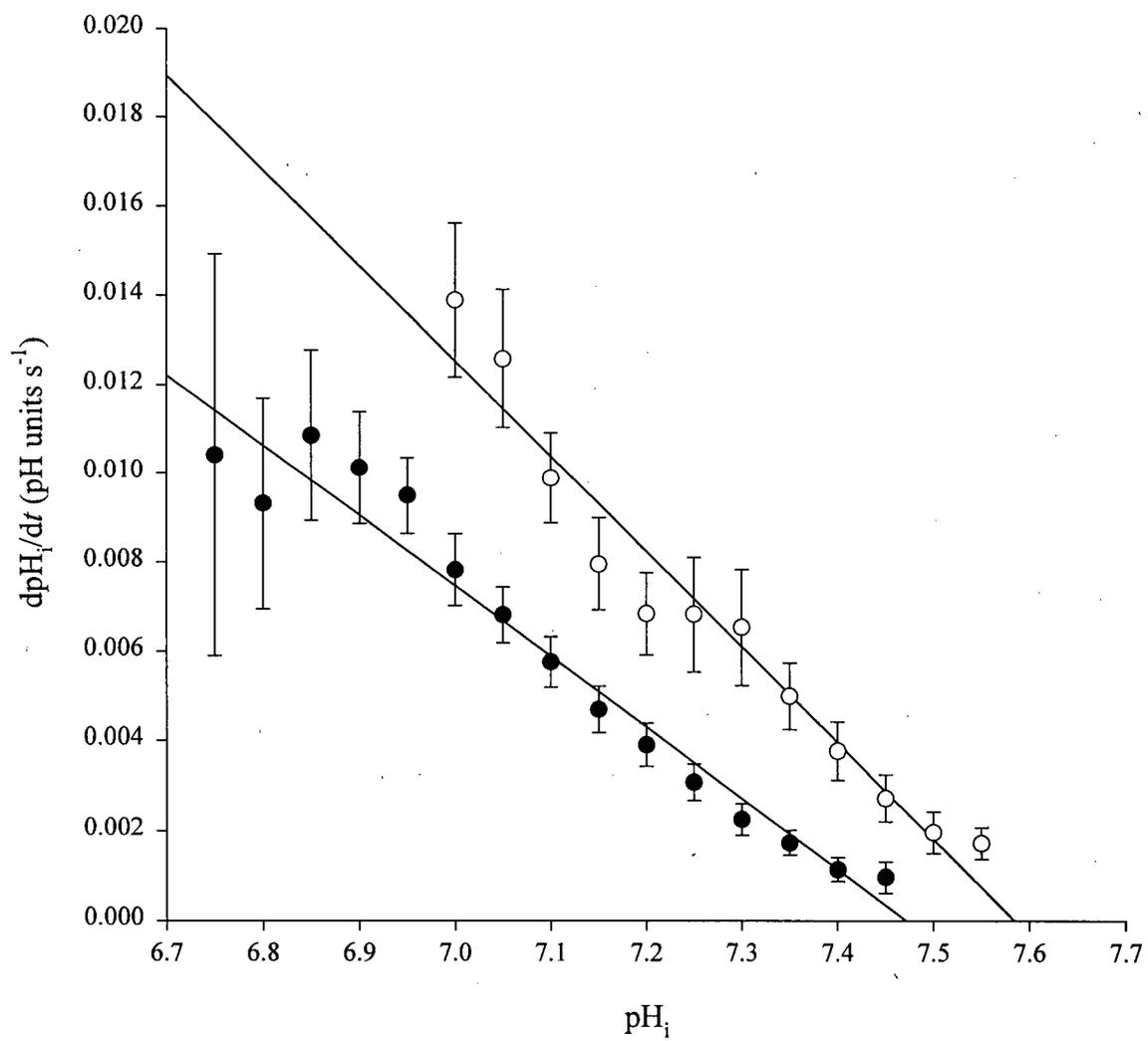
**Figure 18. Effect of a transient anoxic period on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an intracellular acid load**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted under control conditions. A second acid load was then performed following a 5 min period of anoxia, at a time when steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was increased. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was increased when compared to the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery.



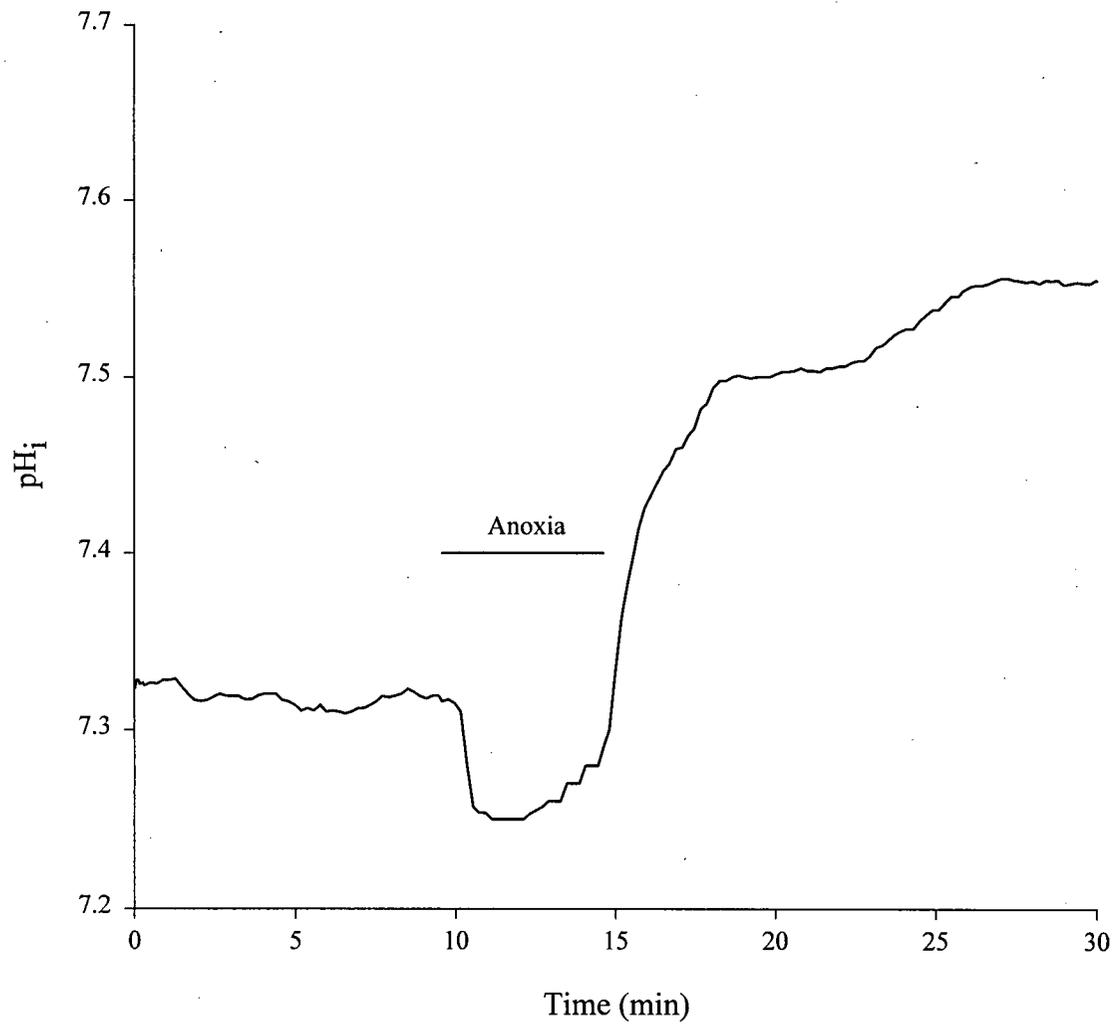
**Figure 19. Comparison of the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and following (○) a 5 min period of anoxia, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data were obtained from 17 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 18. At each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly faster following an anoxic period as compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ ).



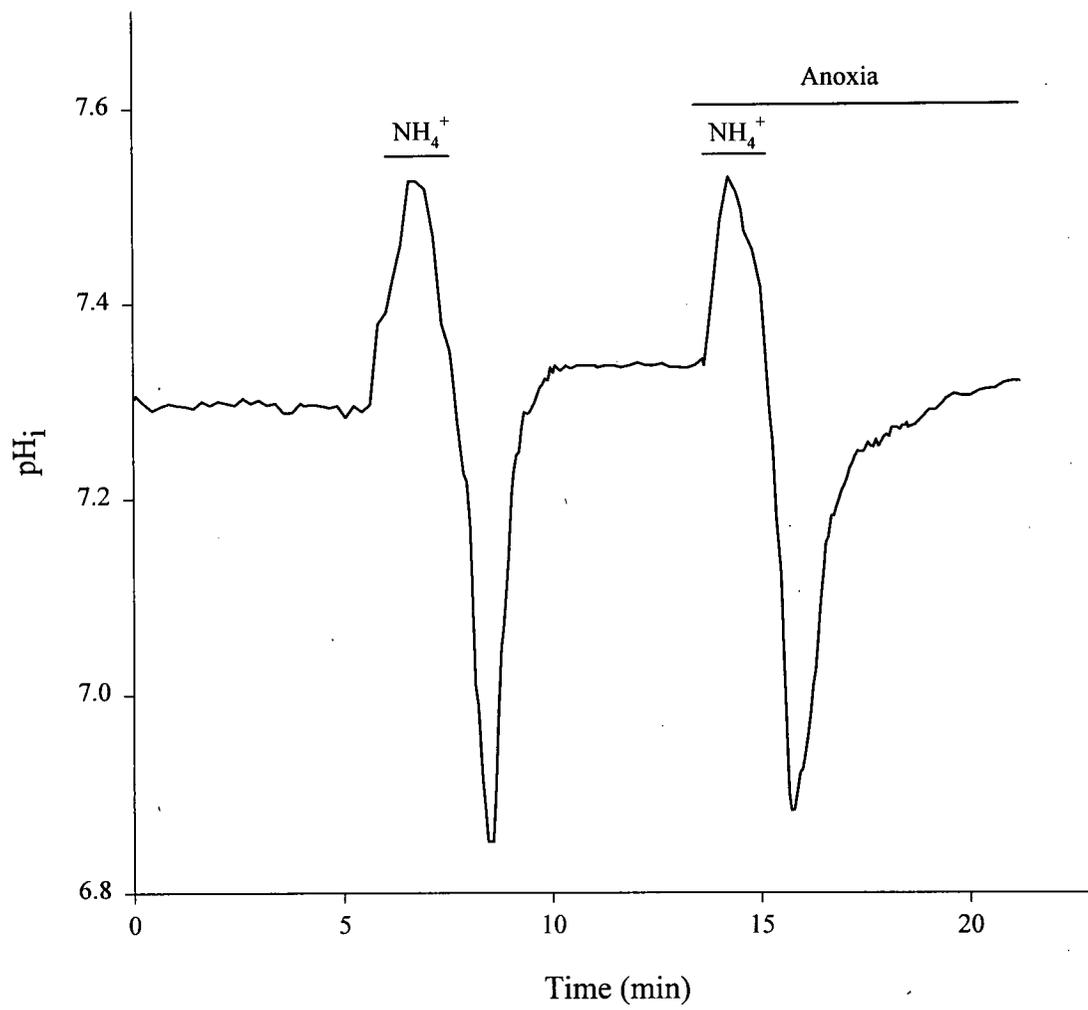
**Figure 20. Effects of 0.5  $\mu$ M tetrodotoxin (TTX) on the steady-state  $pH_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

The experiment was performed under  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions in the presence of 0.5  $\mu$ M TTX. Upon exposure to a 5 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $pH_i$  value decreased by  $\sim 0.07$  pH units and recovered by  $\sim 0.03$  pH units in the continued absence of oxygen. The absolute magnitudes of both of these phases were smaller than observed in the absence of TTX. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalization of  $\sim 0.21$  pH units above the initial resting  $pH_i$  value. The magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization was not statistically different than observed in the absence of TTX (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed in the absence of TTX; Table 7).



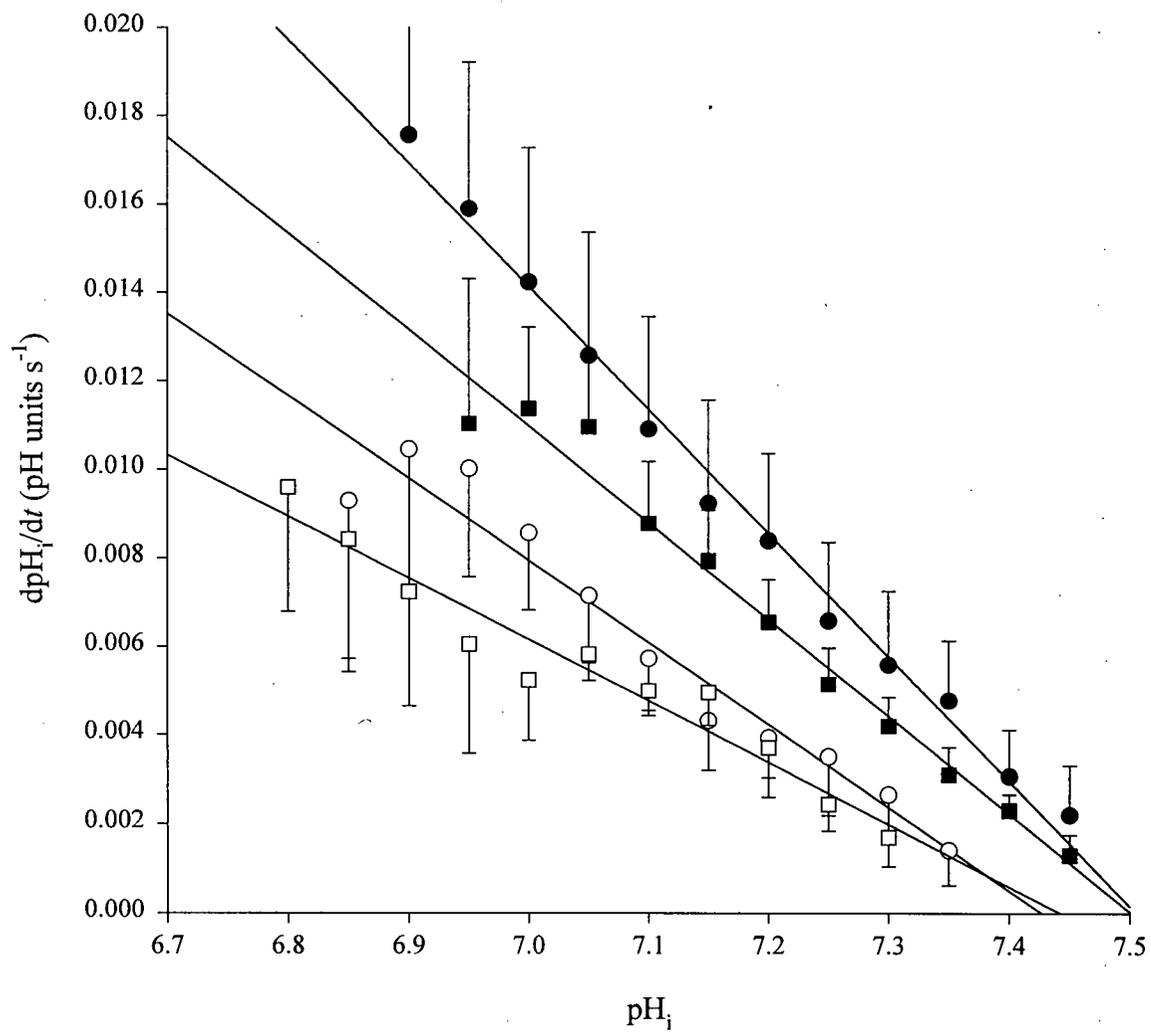
**Figure 21. Effect of 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  TTX on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during the anoxic period**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions and 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  TTX was present throughout the course of the experiment. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted under normoxic conditions. A second acid load was then performed during an anoxic period at a time when steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was decreased. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was decreased when compared to the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at the same absolute values of  $\text{pH}_i$  (compare with Fig. 16, the same experiment performed in the absence of TTX).



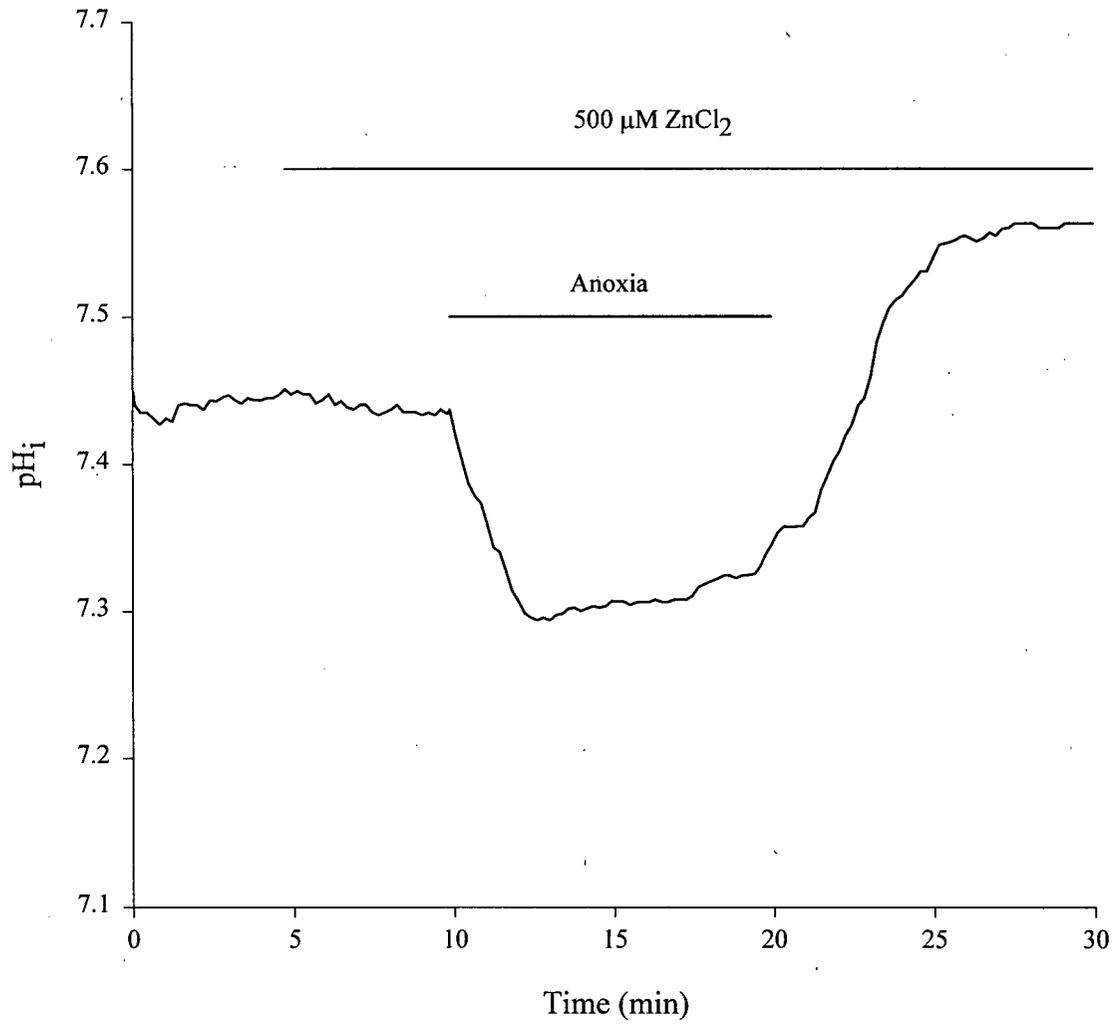
**Figure 22. Comparison of the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and during an anoxic period in the presence or absence of TTX**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and during (○) an anoxic period in the presence of  $0.5 \mu\text{M}$  TTX, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. In addition, plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (■) and during (□) an anoxic period in the absence of TTX (see Fig. 17). The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data in the presence of TTX were obtained from 7 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 21. Both prior to and during an anoxic period, at each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were not statistically different in the presence or absence of TTX.



**Figure 23. Effect of 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$  on the steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 10 min period of anoxia**

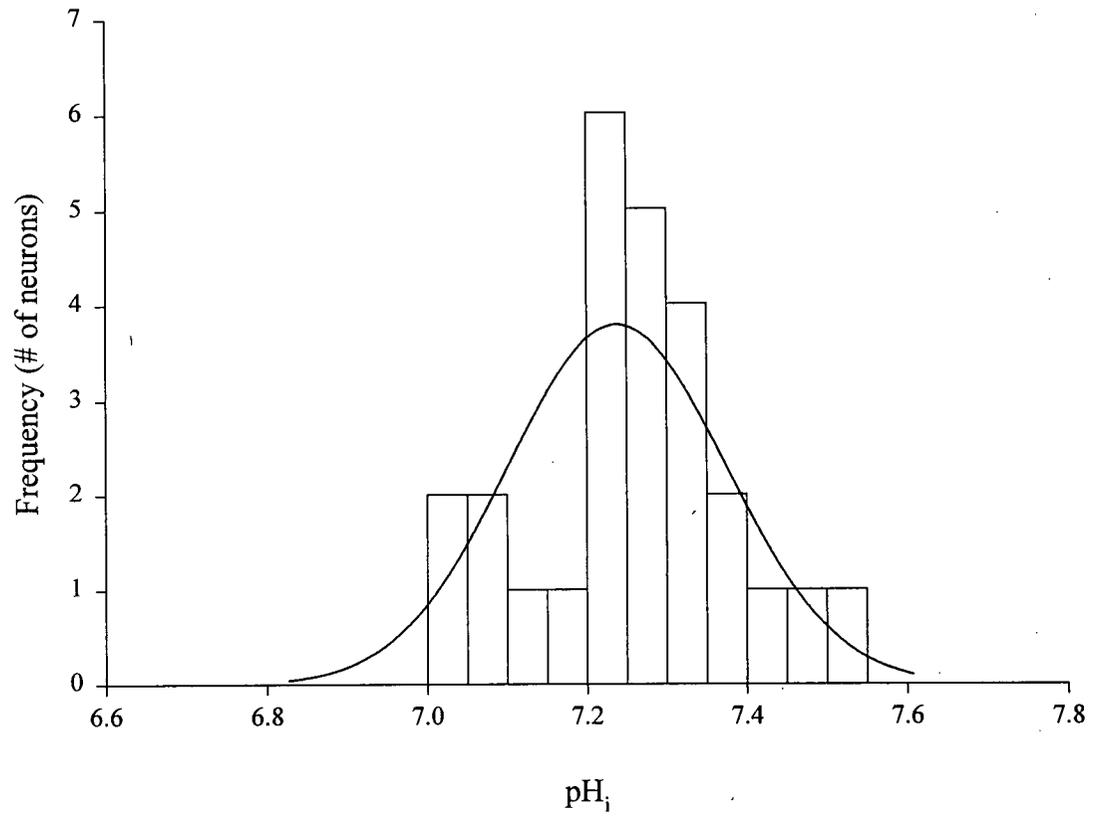
The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. The application of 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$  did not influence steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ . A 10 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that was not significantly different than observed in the absence of  $\text{ZnCl}_2$ . In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered by  $\sim 0.04$  pH units (29%) and, upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.13$  pH units above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value. The magnitudes of both the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  and the post-anoxic alkalinization were smaller in the presence of  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  than observed in the absence of  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  (compare with Fig. 8B, the same experiment performed in the absence of 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ; Table 7).



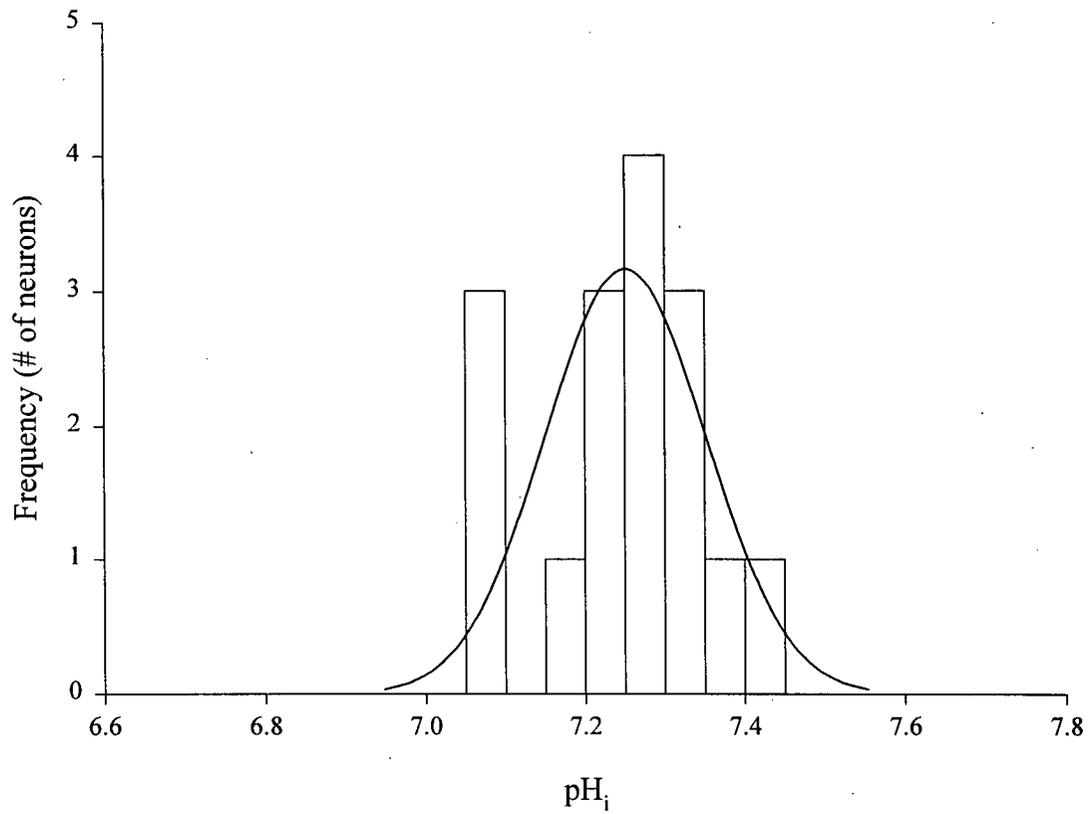
**Figure 24. Distributions of steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values for all neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered and  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at 22°C**

**A.** The distribution of the resting  $\text{pH}_i$  values for 26 adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at 22°C (bin width = 0.05 pH units). The data were best fitted by a Gaussian distribution with a mean at  $\text{pH}_i$   $7.23 \pm 0.02$ . **B.** The distribution of resting  $\text{pH}_i$  values for 16 neurons during perfusion with  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at 22°C (bin width = 0.05 pH units) was fitted with a Gaussian distribution, around a mean of  $7.24 \pm 0.02$ .

A.

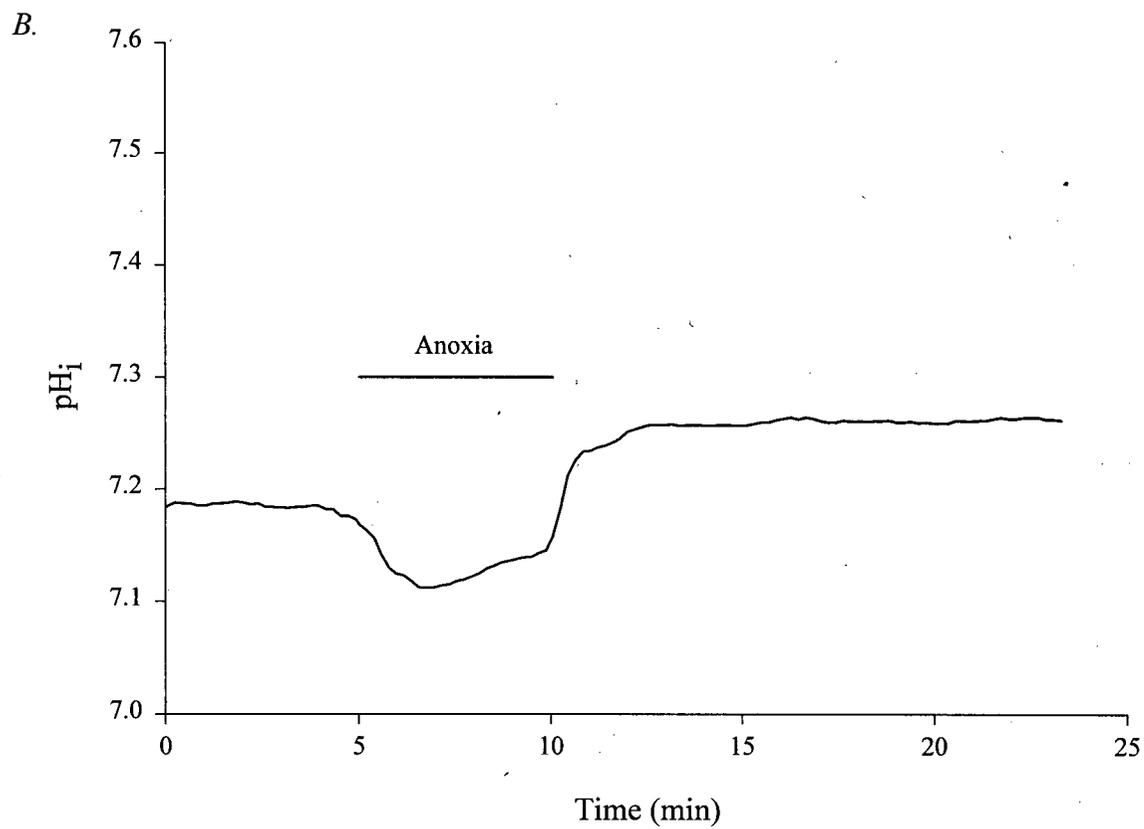
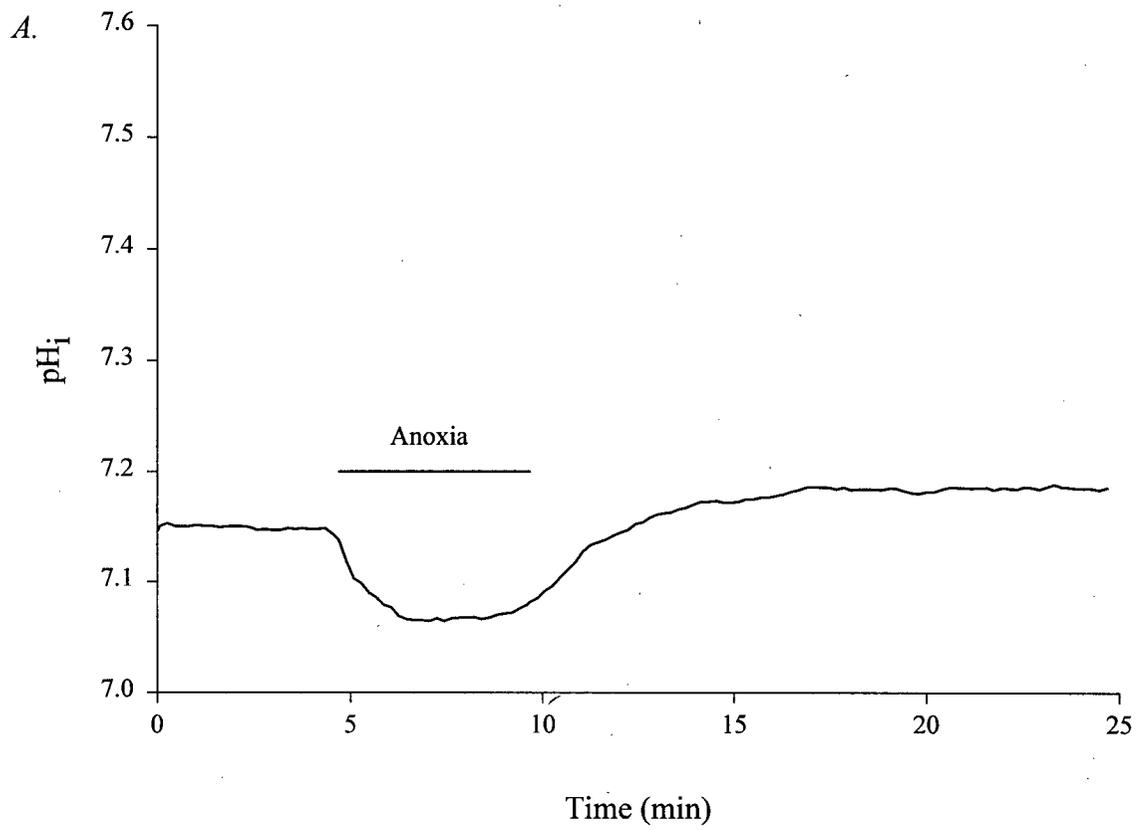


B.



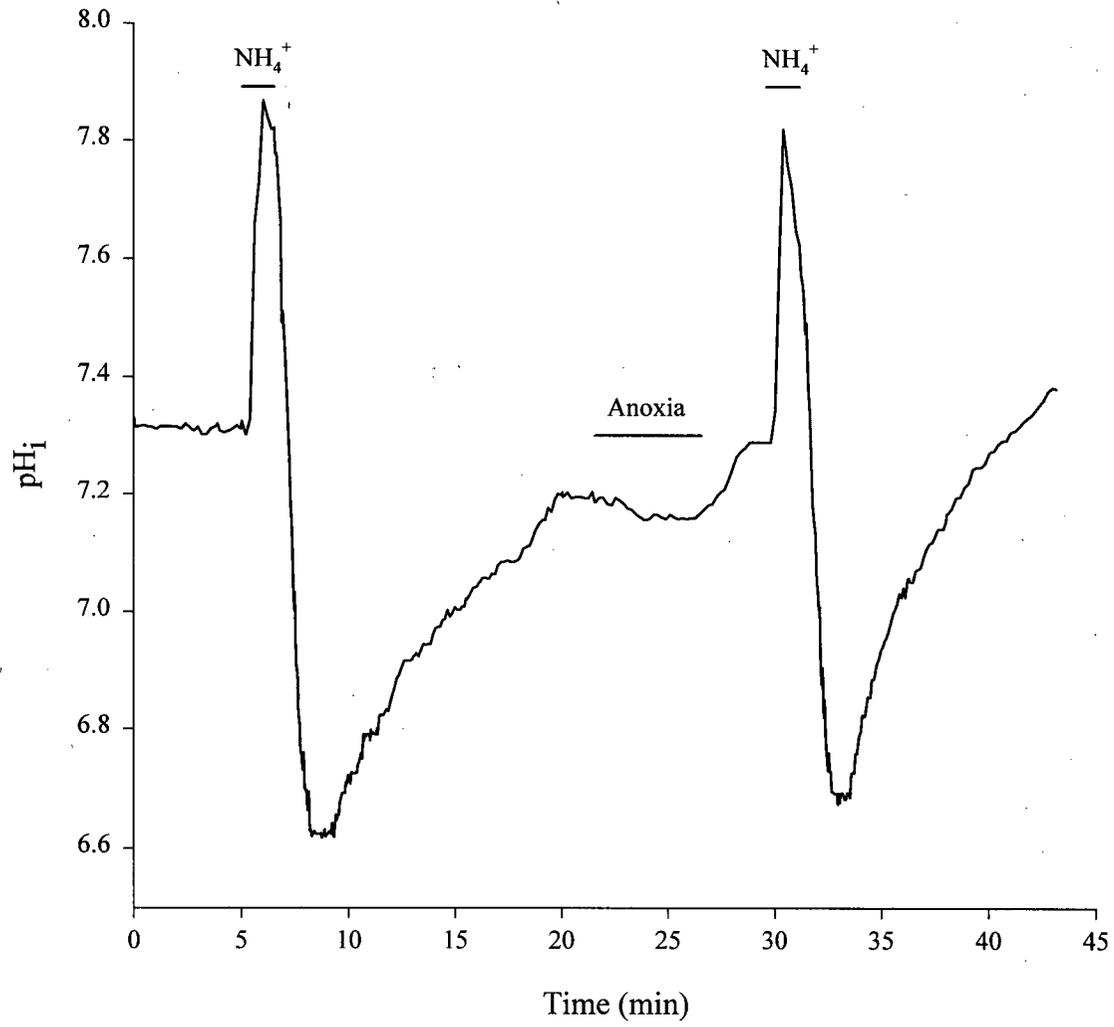
**Figure 25. Effects of a 5 min period of anoxia on steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  at 22°C**

**A.** Prior to an anoxic period in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media at 22°C, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value was  $\sim 7.15$ . A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that did not show any recovery in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was a small intracellular alkalinization. The magnitudes of all three phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were smaller at 22°C when compared to 37°C under identical buffering conditions (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed at 37°C; Table 8). **B.** Upon exposure to a 5 min period of anoxia in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media at 22°C, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.18$  decreased. In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered and, upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization. Again, the magnitudes of all three phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia were smaller at 22°C when compared to 37°C, under identical buffering conditions (compare with Fig. 9B, the same experiment performed at 37°C; Table 8). Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.



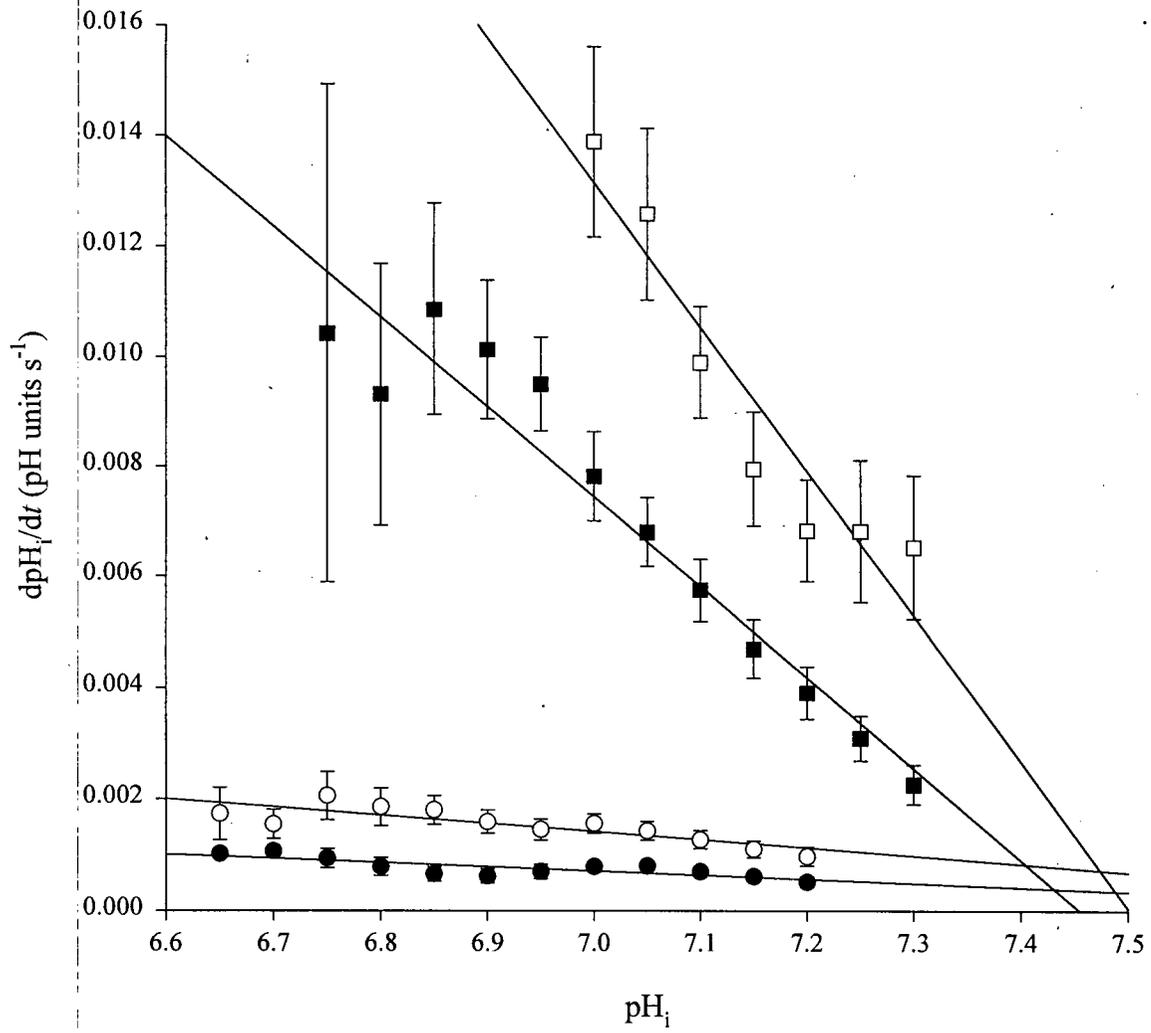
**Figure 26. Effect of a transient period of anoxia on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an intracellular acid load at 22°C**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted under control conditions at 22°C. A second acid load was then performed following a 5 min period of anoxia. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was increased when compared to the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at 22°C.



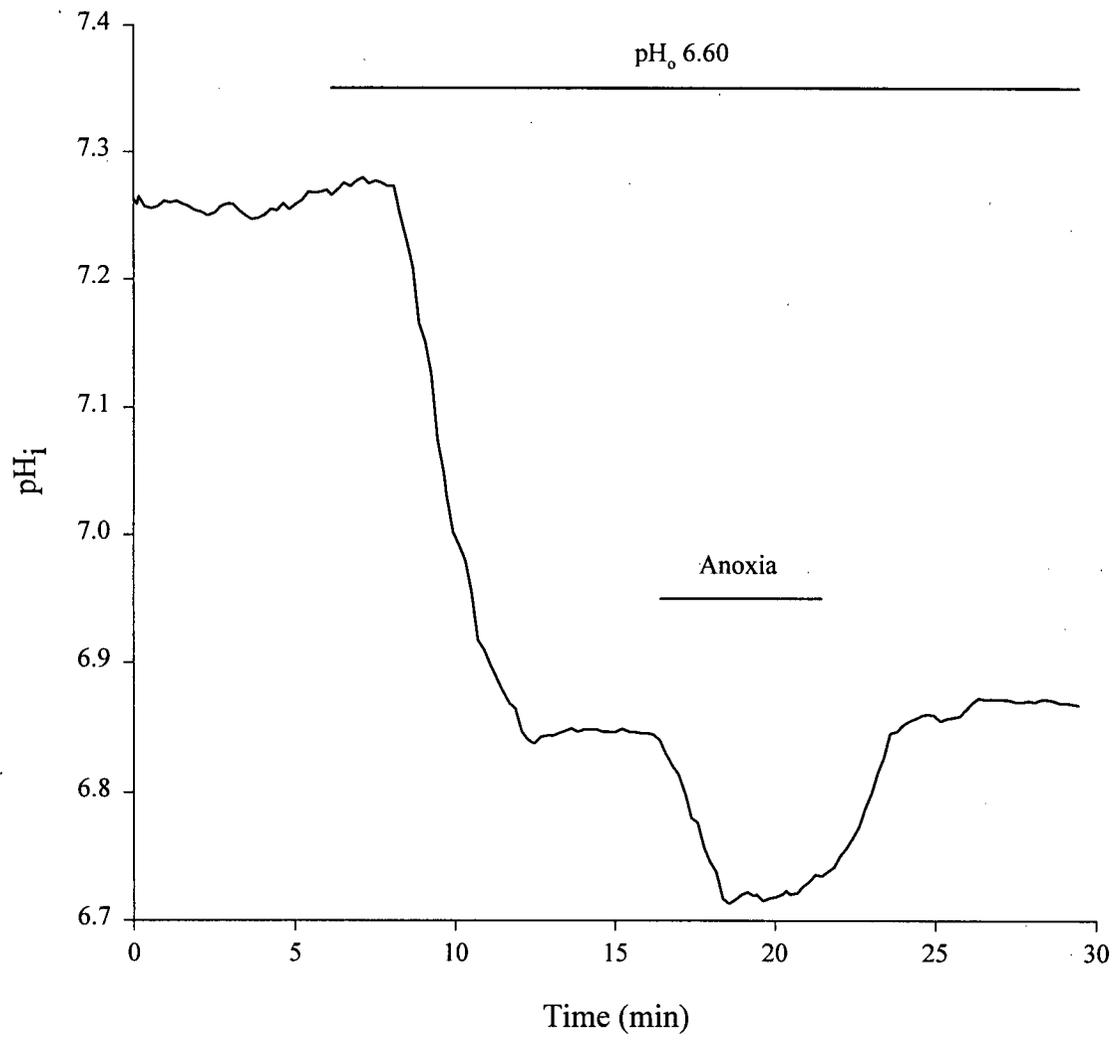
**Figure 27. Comparison of the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following 5 min periods of anoxia at 22°C and 37°C**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and following (○) a 5 min period of anoxia at 22°C, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. Also plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior (■) and following (□) a 5 min period of anoxia at 37°C, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis (also see Fig. 19). The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data collected at 22°C were obtained from 11 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 26. At 22°C, at each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly faster following an anoxic period compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ ). Both prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia, at each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly faster at 37°C as compared to the corresponding rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at 22°C ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ ).



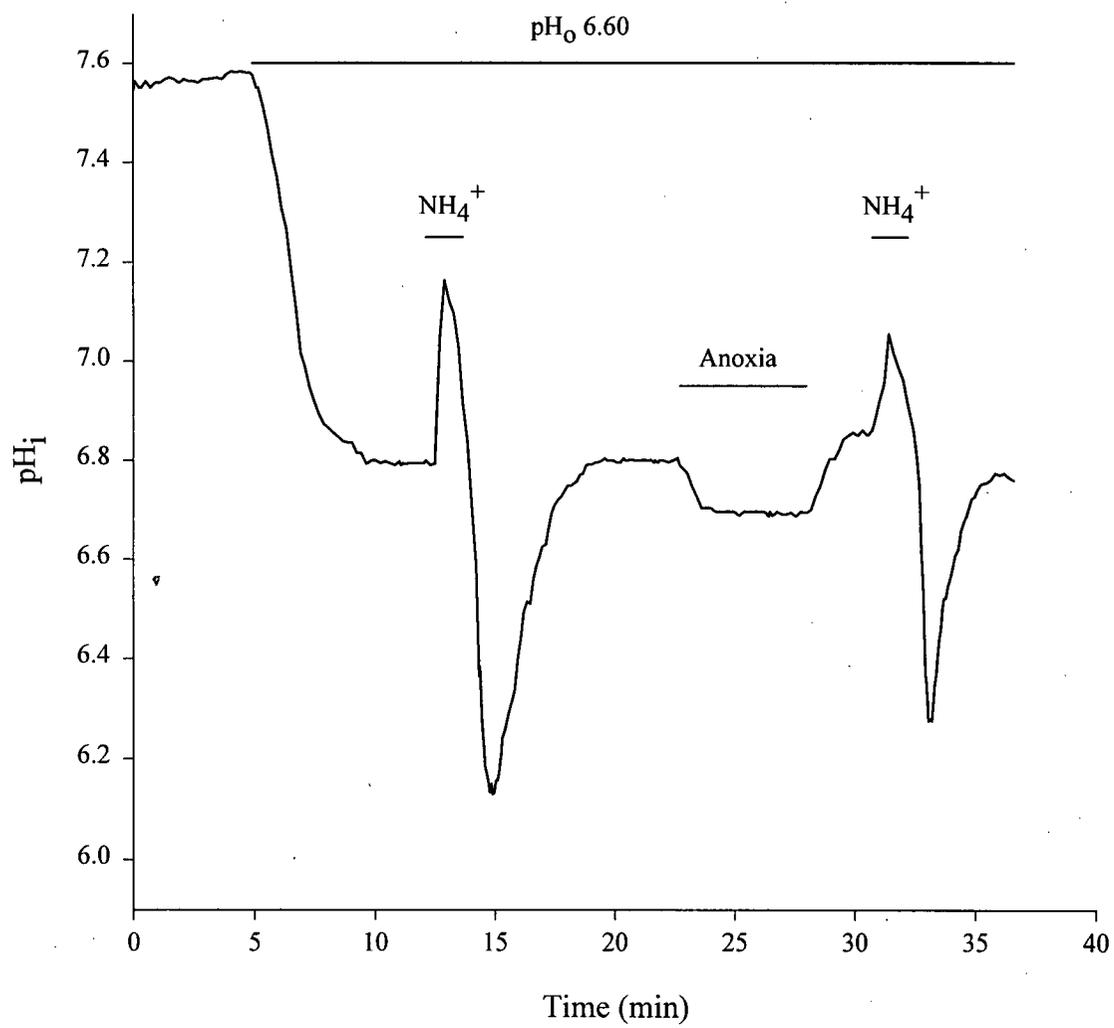
**Figure 28. Effects of reducing  $pH_o$  to 6.60 on the  $pH_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

The experiment was performed under  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Upon exposure to a pH 6.60 solution, the initial steady-state  $pH_i$  declined and a new steady-state  $pH_i$  of  $\sim 6.85$  was reached. A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification which was not different from that observed under control conditions at  $pH_o$  7.35. During the anoxic period,  $pH_i$  recovered by  $\sim 0.03$  pH units (21%), and, upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization of  $\sim 0.02$  pH units. The magnitudes of the per-anoxic rise in  $pH_i$  and the post-anoxic alkalinization were smaller than observed under control conditions at  $pH_o$  7.35 (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed at  $pH_o$  7.35; Table 9).



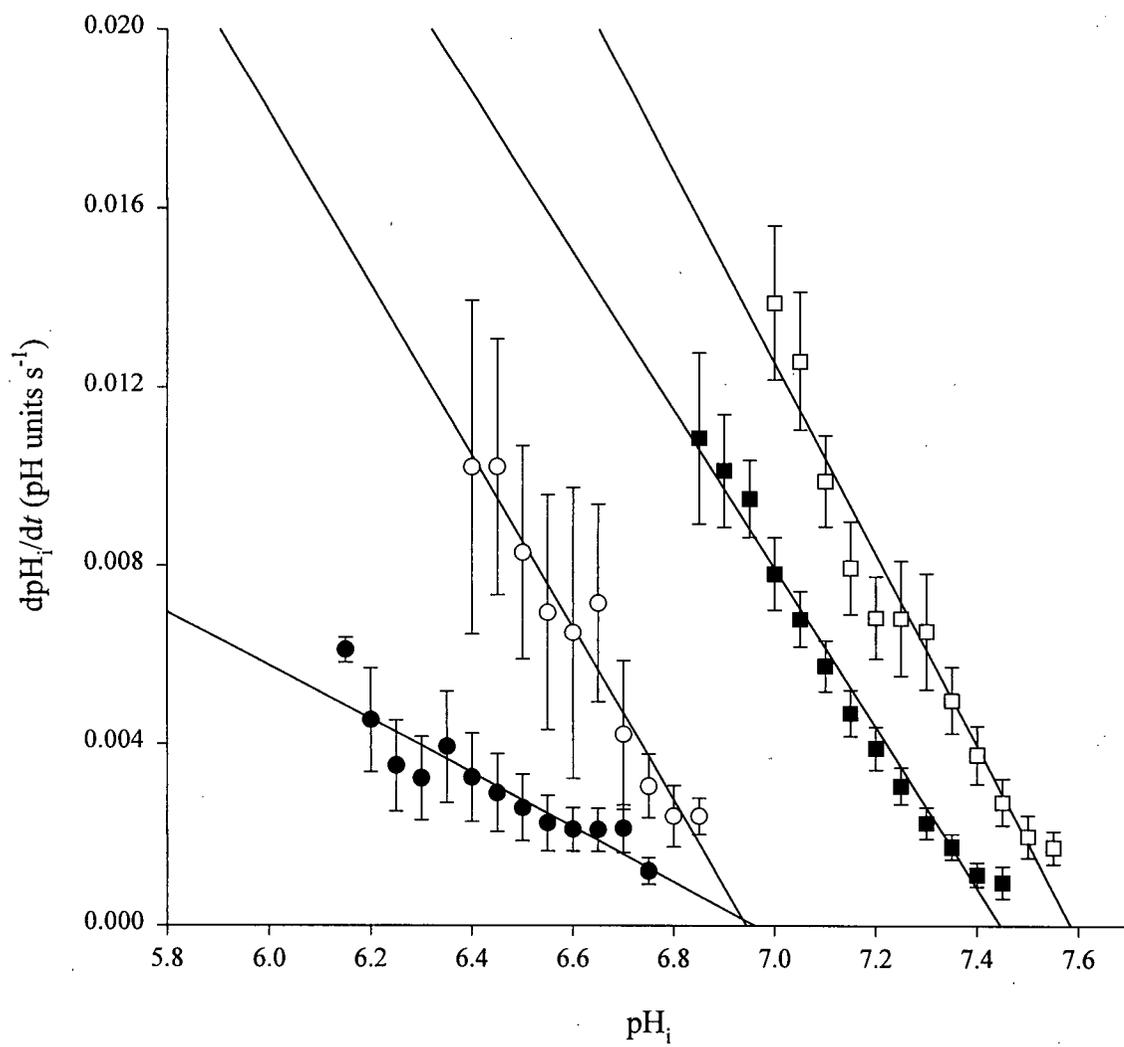
**Figure 29. Effect of a transient period of anoxia on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an intracellular acid load imposed at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted prior to an anoxic period at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60. A second acid load was then performed following a 5 min period of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was increased when compared to the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery observed prior to the induction of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60.



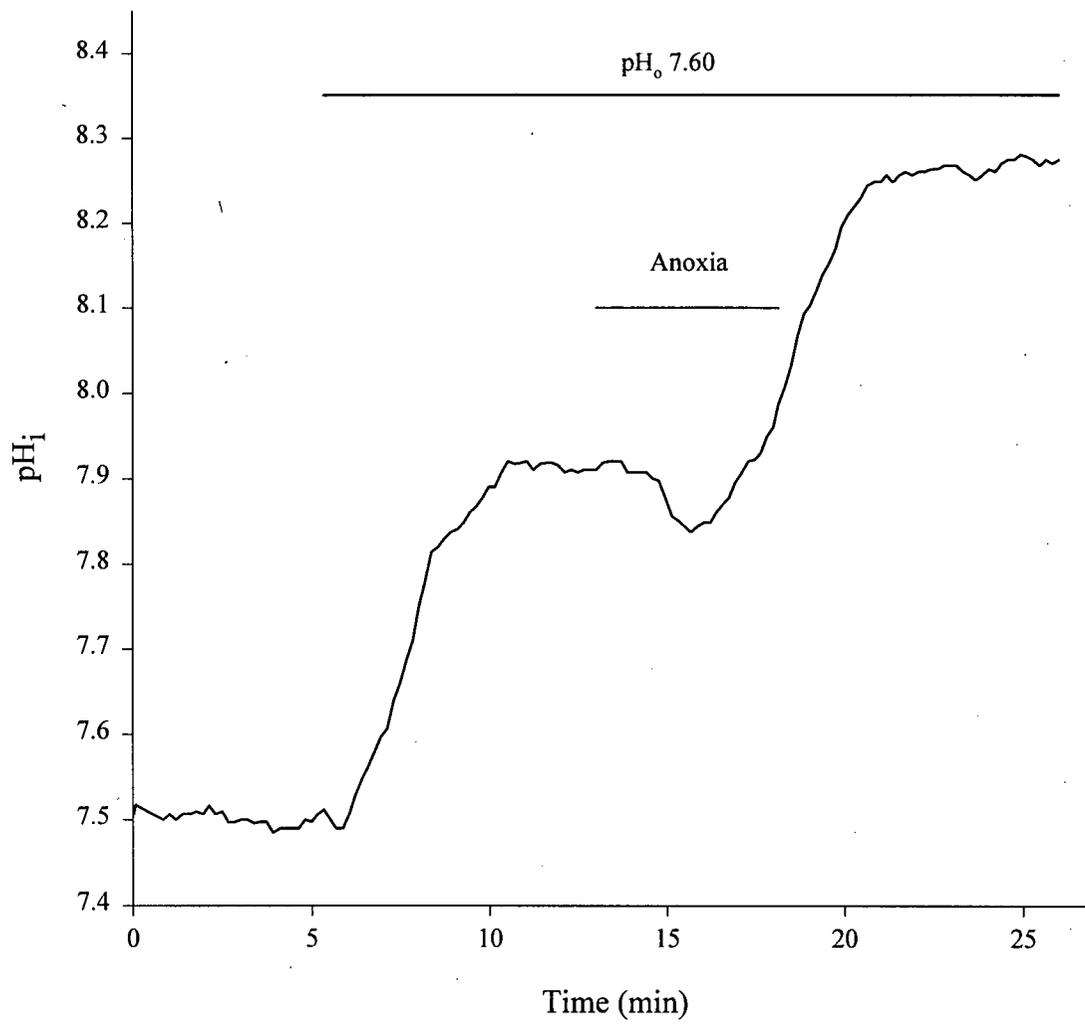
**Figure 30. Comparison of the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 and  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and following (○) a 5 min period of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60, at  $\text{pH}_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. Also plotted are the mean rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (■) and following (□) a 5 min period of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 (also see Fig. 19). The rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $\text{pH}_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data collected at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 were obtained from 9 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 29. At  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60, at each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$  except  $\text{pH}_i$  6.70, the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly faster following a 5 min period of anoxia as compared to the control rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ , except at  $\text{pH}_i$  6.70). Both prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia, at each absolute level of  $\text{pH}_i$ , the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery were significantly faster at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 as compared to the corresponding rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery observed at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60 ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $\text{pH}_i$ ).



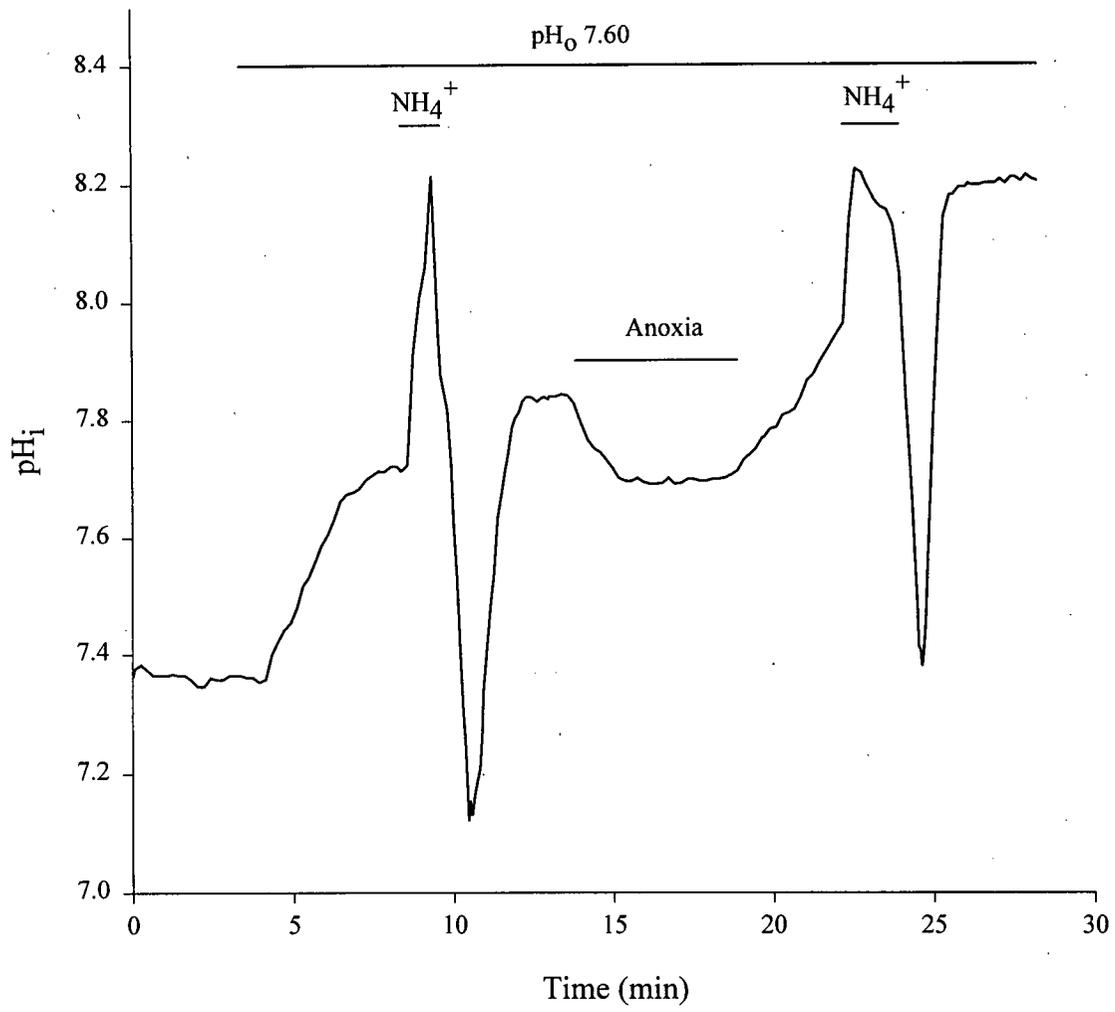
**Figure 31. Effects of increasing  $pH_o$  to 7.60 on the  $pH_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

Upon exposure to a  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered solution,  $pH_o$  7.60, the initial steady-state  $pH_i$  increased to reach a new steady-state  $pH_i$  of  $\sim 7.92$ . A 5 min period of anoxia caused an intracellular acidification that was smaller than observed at  $pH_o$  7.35. In the continued absence of oxygen,  $pH_i$  recovered and, upon the return to normoxia, there was a large intracellular alkalinization. The magnitudes of the per-anoxic rise in  $pH_i$  and the post-anoxic alkalinization were larger than observed under control conditions at  $pH_o$  7.35 (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed at  $pH_o$  7.35; Table 9).



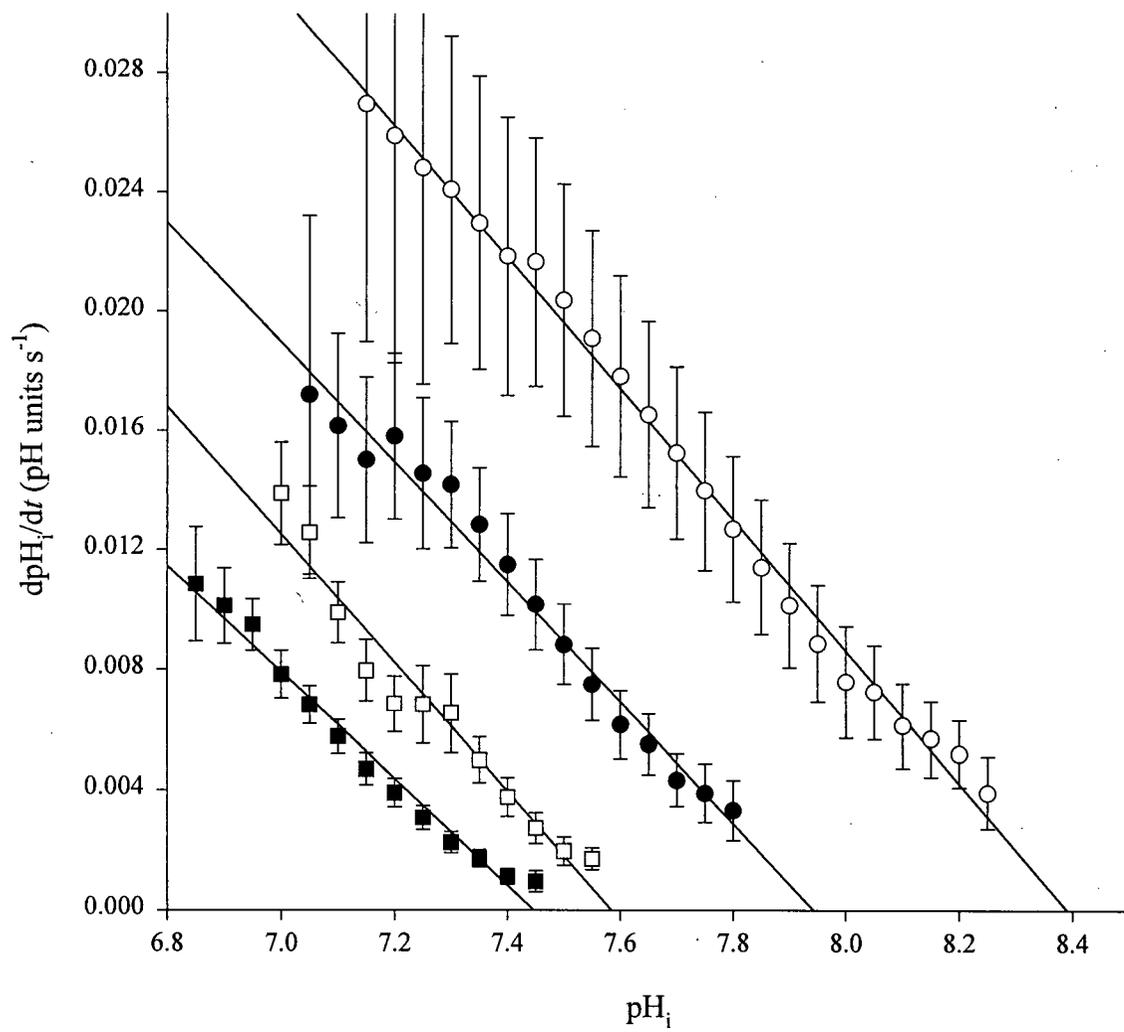
**Figure 32. Effect of a transient anoxic period on the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from an intracellular acid load at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60**

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. An initial acid load and subsequent recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  was conducted prior to an anoxic period at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60. A second acid load was then performed following a 5 min period of anoxia at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60. The rate at which  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered after the second intracellular acid load was increased when compared to the control rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60.



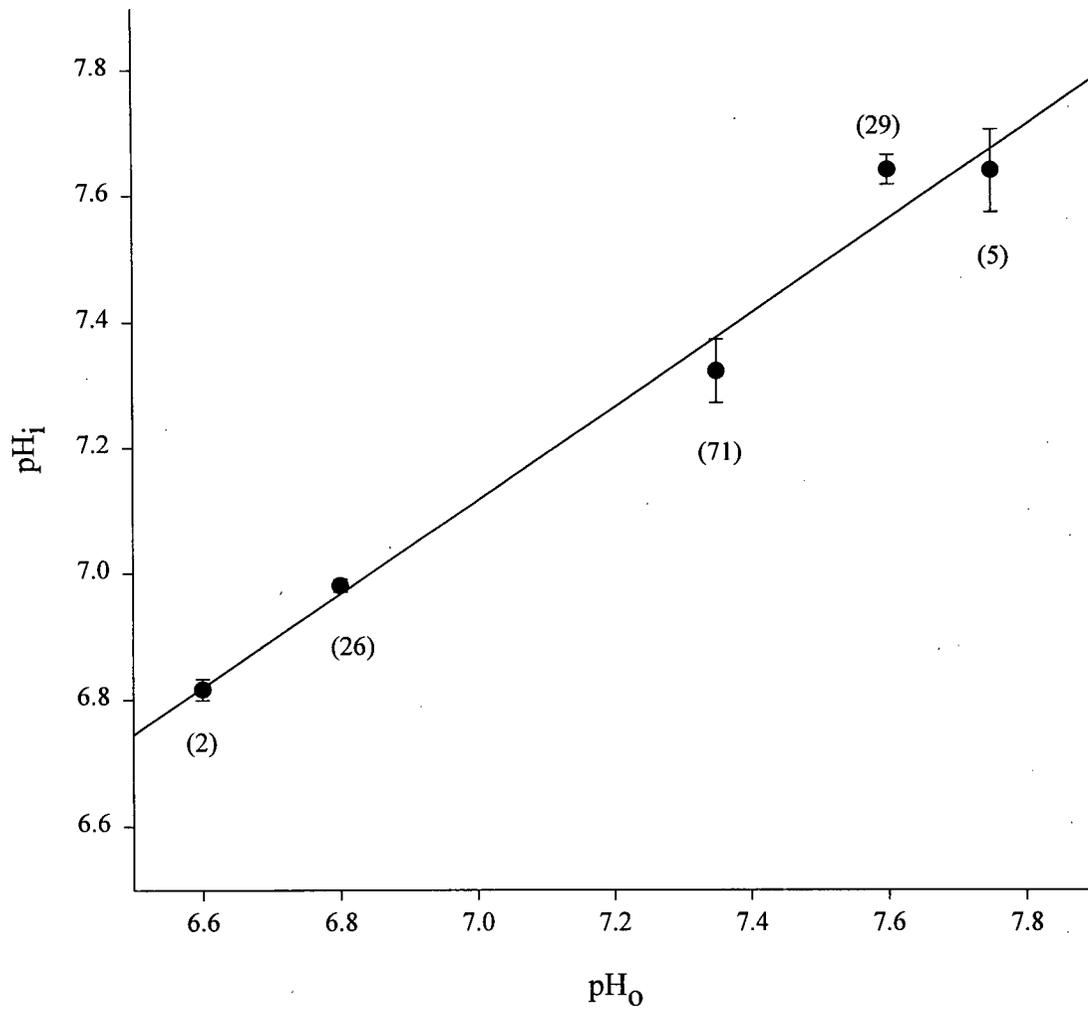
**Figure 33. Comparison of the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia at  $pH_o$  7.60 and  $pH_o$  7.35**

Experiments were performed under  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Plotted are the mean rates of  $pH_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (●) and following (○) a 5 min period of anoxia at  $pH_o$  7.60, at  $pH_i$  values denoted on the x-axis. Also plotted are the mean rates of  $pH_i$  recoveries from intracellular acid loads conducted prior to (■) and following (□) a 5 min period of anoxia at  $pH_o$  7.35, at  $pH_i$  values denoted on the x-axis (see also Fig. 19). The rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were evaluated at 0.05 unit intervals of  $pH_i$  and error bars represent S.E.M. Continuous lines represent the least squares linear regression fits to the data points indicated for each experimental condition. Data collected at  $pH_o$  7.60 were obtained from 7 paired experiments of the type shown in Fig. 32. At  $pH_o$  7.60, the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were significantly faster following a 5 min period of anoxia compared to the corresponding control rates of  $pH_i$  recovery at  $pH_o$  7.60 ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $pH_i$ , except at  $pH_i$  7.20). Both prior to and following a 5 min period of anoxia, at every absolute level of  $pH_i$ , the rates of  $pH_i$  recovery were significantly faster at  $pH_o$  7.60 when compared to the corresponding rates of  $pH_i$  recovery observed at  $pH_o$  7.35 ( $p < 0.05$  at each absolute value of  $pH_i$ ).



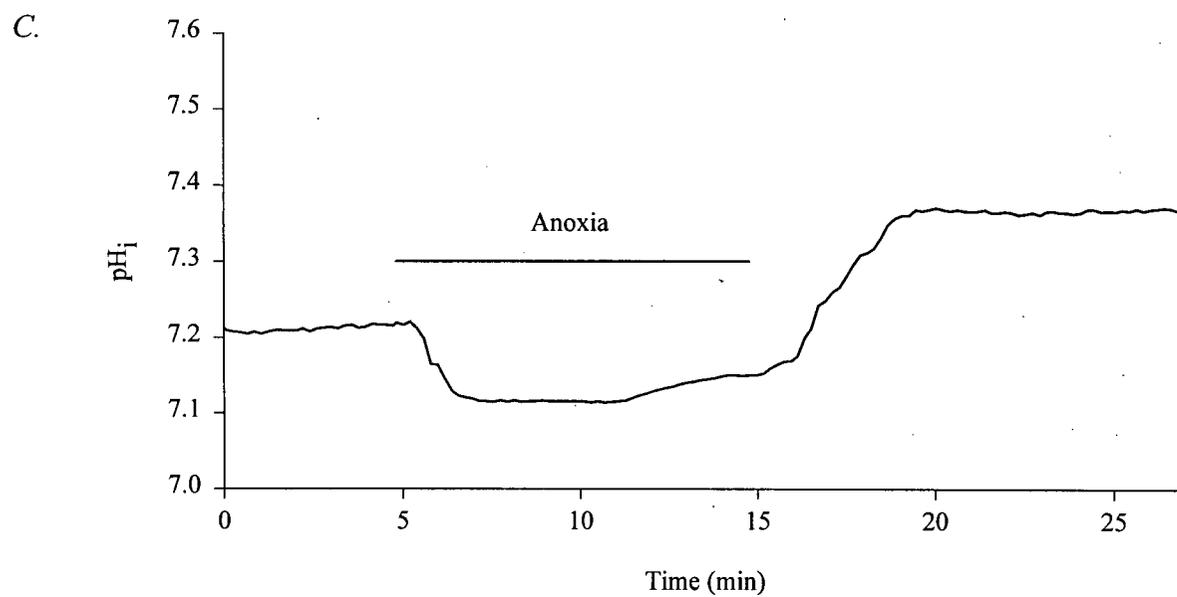
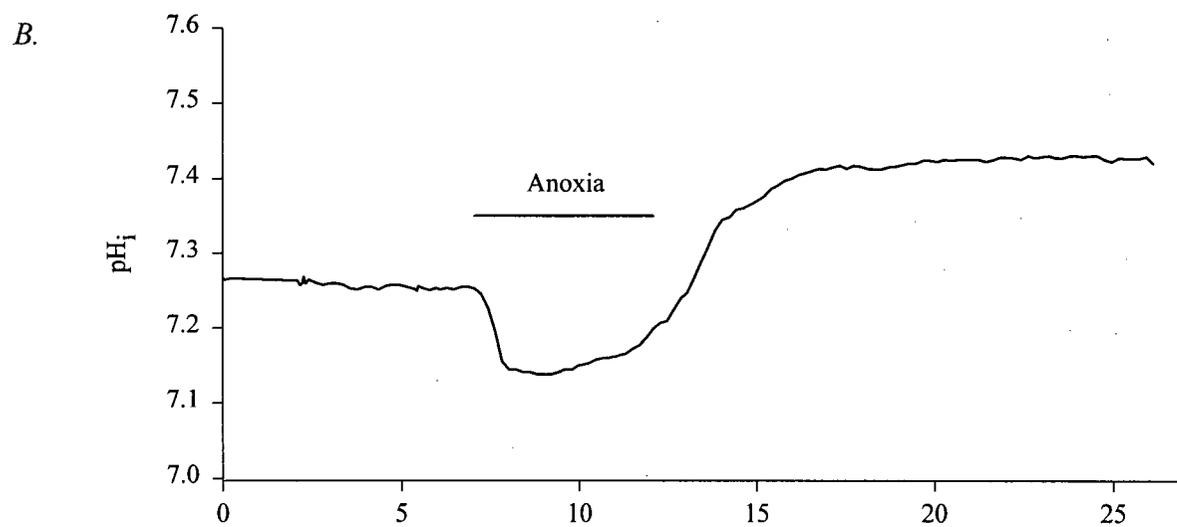
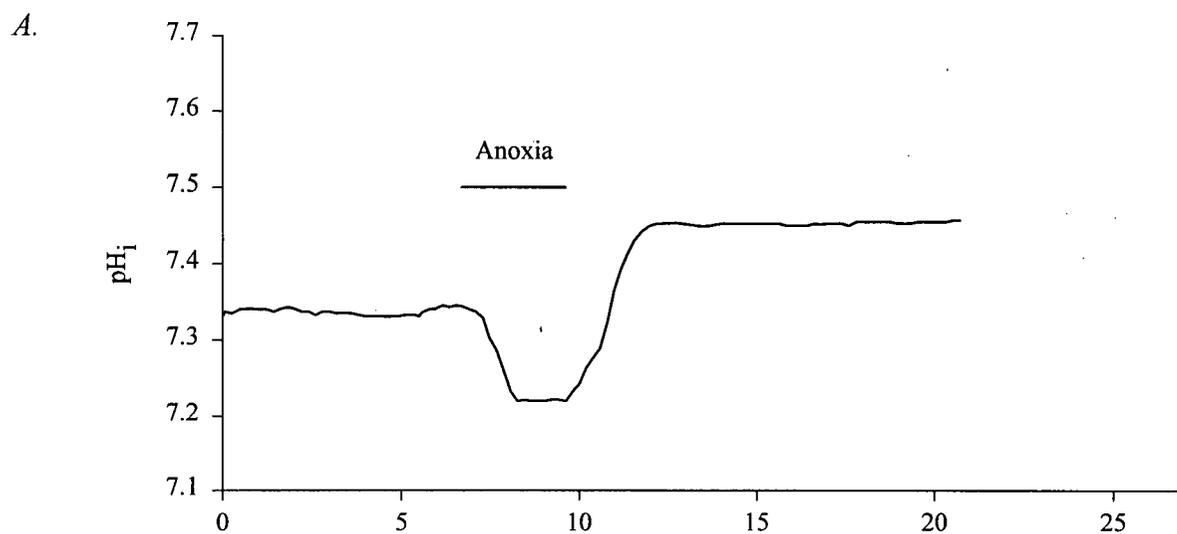
**Figure 34. Relationship between  $\text{pH}_o$  and  $\text{pH}_i$  in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered media under normoxic conditions**

Plotted are the pH values of the superfusing media ( $\text{pH}_o$ ) against the resulting mean steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values. Error bars represent S.E.M. The continuous line represents the least squares linear regression fit to the data points. The numbers in parentheses above or below the data point indicate the number of individual neurons from which the observation was made. The slope of the linear regression line is  $\sim 0.74$ .



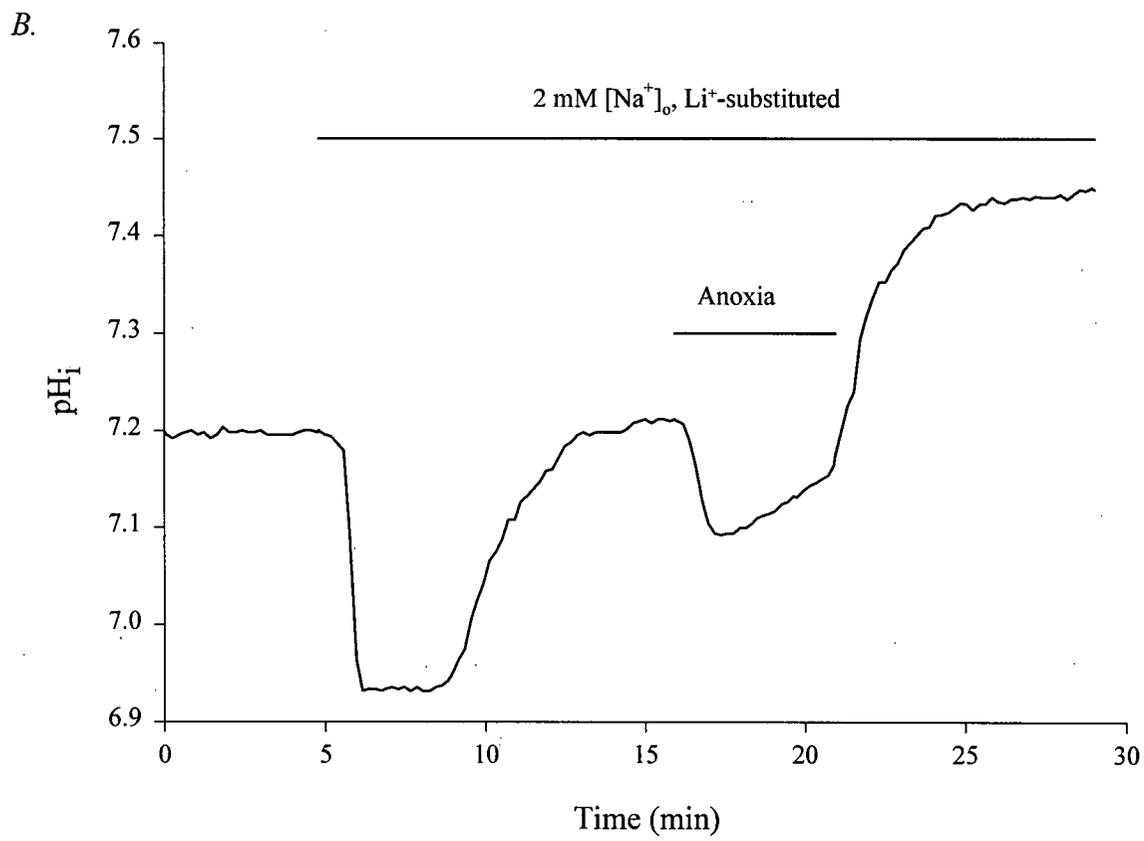
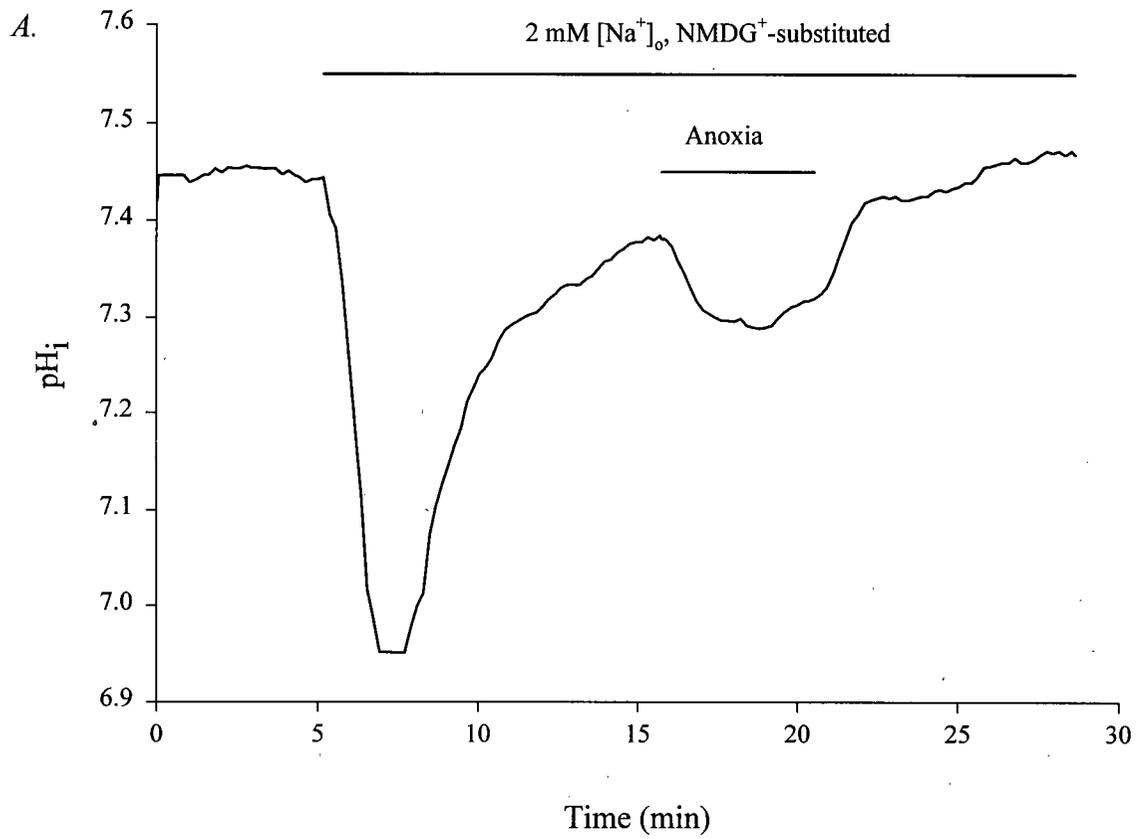
**Figure 35. Effects of 3, 5 and 10 min periods of anoxia on steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  during perfusion with media containing 5.0 mM glucose**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. **A.** Upon the induction of a 3 min period of anoxia, there was an intracellular acidification.  $\text{pH}_i$  did not recover in the continued absence of oxygen. The magnitude of the per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  was smaller than observed in the presence of 17.5 mM (compare with Fig. 8A, the same experiment performed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose; Table 10). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization above the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value which was not different than observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose. **B.** Upon the induction of a 5 min period of anoxia, the initial resting  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.26$  decreased and, in the continued absence of oxygen, recovered slightly. The magnitudes of the per-anoxic acidification and per-anoxic rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  were smaller than observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose (compare with Fig. 7A, the same experiment performed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose; Table 10). Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization that was not different than observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose. **C.** Upon exposure to a 10 min period of anoxia, there was an intracellular acidification, the magnitude of which was smaller than observed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose (compare with Fig. 8B, the same experiment performed in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose; Table 10). In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered, and upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization, neither of which were different than observed under identical buffering conditions in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose. Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.



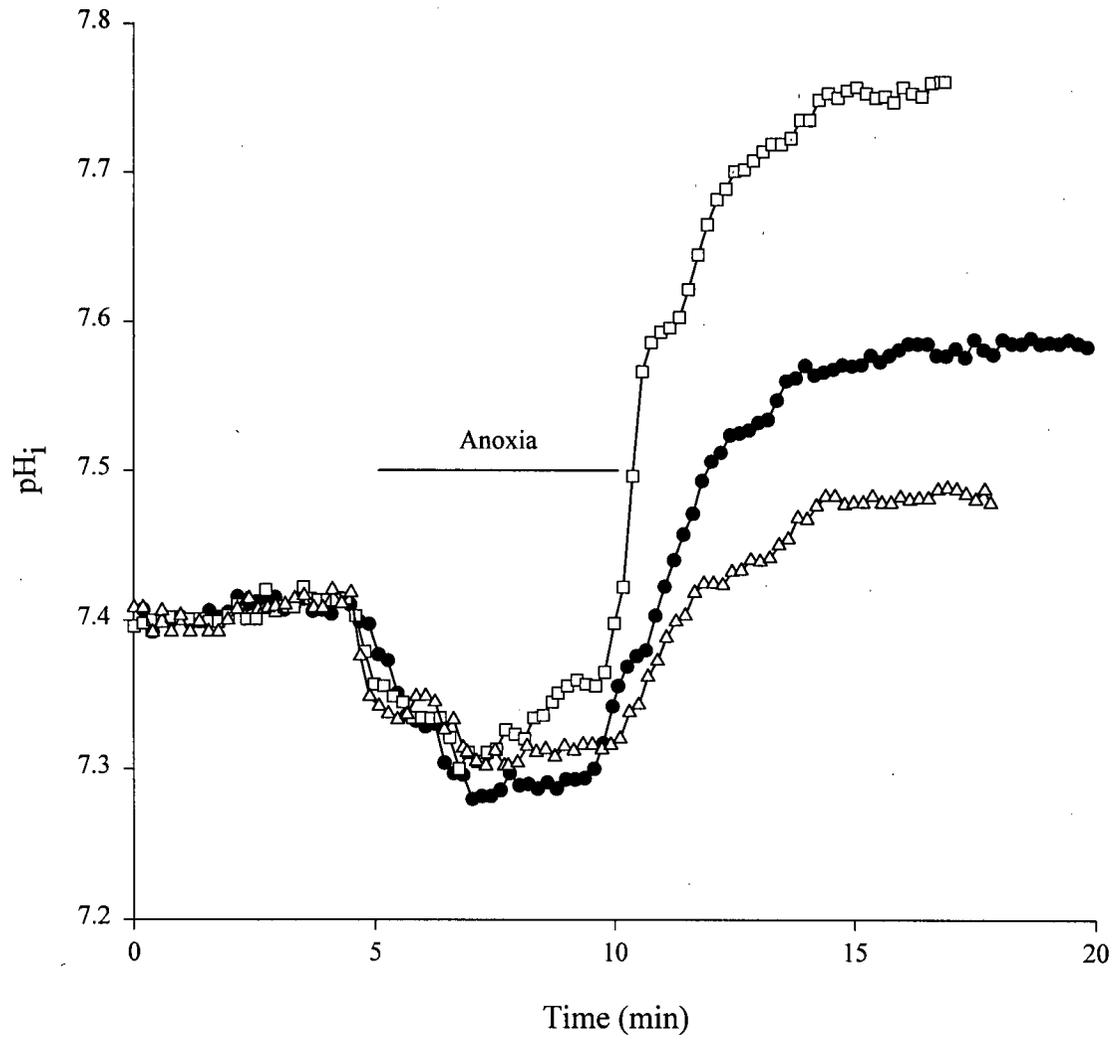
**Figure 36. Effects of exposure to reduced  $\text{Na}^+$  medium on the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia in media containing 5.0 mM glucose**

Experiments were performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. **A.** Upon exposure to a 2 mM  $\text{Na}^+$ , NMDG<sup>+</sup> substituted medium,  $\text{pH}_i$  fell from an initial steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  of  $\sim 7.44$ . Over  $\sim 12$  min,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered and reached a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value. A 5 min period of anoxia caused an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia, there was an intracellular alkalinization that was smaller than observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  and 5.0 mM glucose (compare with Fig. 35B, the same experiment performed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ ; Table 11). **B.** Upon exposure to 2 mM  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$  substituted media,  $\text{pH}_i$  decreased and gradually recovered to a new steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  value of  $\sim 7.22$ . A 5 min period of anoxia induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia,  $\text{pH}_i$  increased  $\sim 0.22$  pH units above the initial steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ . The magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was not different than observed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  (compare with Fig. 35B, the same experiment performed in the presence of normal extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ ; Table 11). Each trace represents data collected obtained from a different neuron.



**Figure 37. Effects of 50  $\mu$ M Rp-cAMPS and 10  $\mu$ M Noradrenaline on the  $pH_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia**

Experiments were performed under  $HCO_3^-/CO_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. In the absence of any pharmacological treatments ( $\bullet$ ), a 5 min period of anoxia induced a fall in  $pH_i$  of  $\sim 0.12$  pH units that recovered by  $\sim 0.05$  pH units (42%) in the continued absence of oxygen. Upon the return to normoxia,  $pH_i$  increased  $\sim 0.16$  pH units above the initial steady-state  $pH_i$ . In the presence of 50  $\mu$ M Rp-cAMPS (an inhibitor of PKA;  $\Delta$ ), the magnitude of all three phases of the  $pH_i$  response to a 5 min period of anoxia were reduced (Table 12). In the presence of 10  $\mu$ M noradrenaline (an activator of PKA;  $\square$ ), the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was larger than observed under control conditions (Table 12). Each trace represents data collected from a different neuron.



## DISCUSSION

The results presented in this thesis are the first detailed description of the effects of anoxia on intracellular pH in adult mammalian central neurons, under conditions where the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia can be attributed to mechanisms intrinsic to the neurons under study. Although previous studies have documented the effects of anoxia on  $\text{pH}_i$ , both *in vivo* and in slice preparations *in vitro* (e.g. Whittingham *et al*, 1984; Silver and Erecinska, 1990; Eleff *et al*, 1991; Fujiwara *et al*, 1992; Vornov *et al*, 1996), it is difficult (if not impossible) to separate the contribution of various cell types (including glia) to the effects observed under these experimental conditions. In addition to characterizing anoxia-evoked changes in steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$ , the mechanisms underlying these changes were examined, with particular reference to the role of changes in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger. Not only is the latter transport mechanism the dominant acid extrusion pathway in rat hippocampal neurons (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998), but also changes in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity have been shown to be critically important for determining cellular viability in both peripheral cell types and in central neurons following ischemia-like insults (Bond *et al*, 1993; Harper *et al*, 1993; Vornov *et al*, 1996). Finally, results presented in the thesis also contribute to our understanding of the control of  $\text{pH}_i$  in hippocampal neurons under normoxic conditions.

## 1 Intracellular pH Regulation Under Normoxic Conditions

### *1.1 Intracellular pH regulating mechanisms present in rat hippocampal CA1 neurons*

Under physiological conditions, three mechanisms have been found, to date, to contribute to  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in rat hippocampal neurons; an acid-extruding  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger, an acid-extruding  $\text{Na}^+$ -dependent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchanger, and an acid-loading  $\text{Na}^+$ -independent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchanger (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991 and 1993; Schwiening and Boron, 1994; Baxter and Church, 1996; Bevensee *et al*, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998). Although it has been suggested that the  $\text{Na}^+$ -dependent  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  exchanger is the most important acid extrusion mechanism present in this cell type (Schwiening and Boron, 1994), this laboratory (Baxter and Church, 1996; Smith *et al*, 1998) and the laboratories of others (Raley-Susman *et al*, 1991; Bevensee *et al*, 1996) have provided evidence that  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange is, in fact, the dominant acid extrusion mechanism. In support, in the present study, the mean steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  was not influenced by the presence or absence of extracellular  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ .

Evidence has been found in the present study for the existence of additional mechanism(s) which contribute to  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in rat hippocampal neurons. Thus,  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation was observed even in the absence of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions, suggesting the presence of a  $\text{Na}^+$ - and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -independent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanism(s) in this cell type (also see Bevensee *et al*, 1996). This is perhaps not surprising, given the very large number of  $\text{Na}^+$ - and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -independent mechanisms which have been found to participate in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in a variety of

peripheral cell types (*e.g.* Kurtz, 1987; Blatter and McGuigan, 1990; Gibb *et al.*, 1997; Karwatowska-Prokopczuk *et al.*, 1998). These include, for example, voltage-dependent proton conductances ( $g_{H^+}$ ; Byerly and Suen, 1989; Kapus *et al.*, 1993; Gordienko *et al.*, 1996), lactate/ $H^+$  cotransport (Poole and Halestrap, 1993; Gibb *et al.*, 1997),  $Ca^{2+}/H^+$  ATPase (Schwiening *et al.*, 1993), V- and P-type  $H^+$  ATPases (Nelson and Klionsky, 1996; Karwatowska-Prokopczuk *et al.*, 1998), and  $K^+/H^+$  exchange (Sachs *et al.*, 1976; Hofer and Machen, 1992; Wilding *et al.*, 1992; Hogan *et al.*, 1995a and 1995b). Preliminary evidence is presented in this thesis that  $Ca^{2+}/H^+$  ATPase, lactate/ $H^+$  cotransport,  $g_{H^+}$ , and/or  $K^+/H^+$  exchange activity may exist in hippocampal neurons, given the fact that maneuvers which influence the activities of each of these mechanisms are able to affect the recovery of  $pH_i$  during exposure to  $Na^+$ -free, NMDG $^+$ -substituted media. However, additional experiments are required to assess formally the potential roles of these mechanisms in  $pH_i$  regulation in rat hippocampal neurons. The possibility remains that these mechanisms may be dormant under physiological conditions and be activated under particular (*i.e.*  $[Na^+]_o$ -free) conditions (see Kurtz, 1987; Peral *et al.*, 1995).

### *1.2 The role of extracellular pH in determining intracellular pH*

In contrast to many peripheral cell types in which  $pH_i$  is not markedly affected by changes in  $pH_o$  (*e.g.* Aickin, 1984; Wilding *et al.*, 1992),  $pH_i$  in mammalian central neurons appears to be steeply dependent upon  $pH_o$ . Thus, the ratio  $\Delta pH_i : \Delta pH_o$  (the slope of the linear regression line relating  $pH_i$  to  $pH_o$ ) is approximately 0.7 in rat brain synaptosomes (Sanchez-Armass *et al.*, 1994), cultured fetal rat neocortical neurons (Ou-

Yang *et al*, 1993) and cultured fetal rat hippocampal neurons (Church *et al*, 1998). The present study confirms that the steep dependency of  $\text{pH}_i$  on  $\text{pH}_o$  also exists in adult rat hippocampal neurons, a finding which suggests that changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  may account for some of the known effects of changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  on hippocampal neuron function (see; Church and McLennan, 1989; Church, 1992; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1996 and 1997; Balestrino and Somjen, 1998; Church *et al*, 1998).

In both peripheral cell types (Vaughan-Jones and Wu, 1990; Peral *et al*, 1995) and in rat brain synaptosomes (Jean *et al*, 1985),  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity is influenced by changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  and thereby provides a mechanism to link changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  to changes in  $\text{pH}_i$ . While Jean *et al* (1985) suggested that, in rat brain synaptosomes, the transmembrane proton gradient determines the rate of activity of the exchanger, Vaughan-Jones and Wu (1990), using cardiac Purkinje fibers, found that the absolute magnitudes of both  $\text{pH}_o$  and  $\text{pH}_i$  determine  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  activity. In both cases, however, an increase in  $\text{pH}_o$  shifted the  $\text{pH}_i$  dependence of the exchanger in the alkaline direction, thereby increasing the activity of the exchanger. Conversely, a decrease in  $\text{pH}_o$  caused a decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$ -mediated stimulation of acid extrusion (Jean *et al*, 1985; Vaughan-Jones and Wu, 1990).

In the present study, changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  affected the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger as judged by changes in the slopes of the regression lines relating  $\text{pH}_i$  to the rates of change of  $\text{pH}_i$  following internal acid loads imposed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free conditions. Thus,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in adult rat hippocampal neurons is inhibited by a reduction in  $\text{pH}_o$  whereas its activity is stimulated with an increase in  $\text{pH}_o$ . In addition to influencing

the rate of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity, changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  evoked shifts in the  $\text{pH}_i$  dependence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, as there was a progressive alkaline shift in the x-intercept values of the linear regression lines relating  $\text{pH}_i$  to rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from imposed intracellular acid loads under pre-anoxic conditions as  $\text{pH}_o$  was increased. Thus, at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60, the increased concentration of extracellular protons appears not only to directly inhibit  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange but also decrease the intracellular affinity of the exchange mechanism for protons, thus further reducing the rate of acid extrusion. Conversely, at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60, there was a rapid rate of acid extrusion. Therefore, in rat hippocampal neurons,  $\text{pH}_o$  appears to be able to influence  $\text{pH}_i$  by influencing the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger. The relevance of these findings to the neuronal response to anoxia is discussed in Section 6.3.1.

### *1.3 The role of ambient temperature in determining intracellular pH*

It is well known that steady-state pH varies with temperature; in  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -buffered media, pH rises as temperature rises whereas, for  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free media, pH falls as temperature rises. In the present experiments, under conditions where  $\text{pH}_o$  was maintained at a constant value (pH 7.35), as temperature was reduced from 37°C to 22°C, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  declined both in the presence and absence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ . This result contrasts with those of Marjanovic *et al* (1998) and Laptook *et al* (1995a and 1995b) who observed an inverse relationship between brain temperature and cerebral  $\text{pH}_i$  *in vivo*. The results of the present study suggest that the reduced steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  values observed in isolated adult hippocampal neurons at 22°C may, at least in part, reflect reduced  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$

exchange activity, as evidenced by the reduced slope of the relationship between  $\text{pH}_i$  vs. rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from imposed acid loads as temperature is reduced. A similar, steep dependence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity on ambient temperature has previously been demonstrated for NHE1, NHE3, and for the NHE isoform present in hippocampal neurons (Baxter and Church, 1996; Bookstein *et al*, 1997) and has been suggested to reflect a change in the relative protonation of  $\alpha$ -imidazole sites on histidine residues present on the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger (Hauge and Kofstad, 1995). The relevance of the temperature-dependence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity to anoxia is discussed in Section 6.3.2.

### 2 The Intracellular pH Response to a Transient Anoxic Period

$\text{pH}_i$  transients are observed under both physiological and pathophysiological conditions and play a role in regulating neuronal function (see Introduction, Section 3.3). In acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons, a transient anoxic period induced an intracellular acidification that recovered slightly in the continued absence of oxygen, followed by a post-anoxic internal alkalinization. A similar pattern of an anoxic acidification followed by a post-anoxic alkalinization has been observed in cortical brain slices *in vitro* and in rat whole brain following ischemia, although, as noted above, the contribution of neuronal elements to the  $\text{pH}_i$  changes observed in these preparations could not be assessed (Mabe *et al*, 1983; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992). The  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a transient period of anoxia observed in the present study is also similar, in many respects,

to the neuronal  $\text{pH}_i$  changes induced by seizure activity or the application of exogenous glutamate (Siesjö *et al*, 1985; Hartley and Dubinsky, 1993; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1995).

### *2.1 Studies of the intracellular pH response to anoxia in vivo and in slice preparations in vitro*

The majority of studies have investigated the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia/ischemia using *in vitro* slice preparations and have reported an intracellular acidification that, upon reoxygenation, recovers to pre-anoxic steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  levels; however, with the exceptions noted above, per-anoxic rises in  $\text{pH}_i$  and marked post-anoxic internal alkalinizations have not been commonly observed (Whittingham *et al*, 1984; Eleff *et al*, 1991; Fujiwara *et al*, 1992). A similar pattern of  $\text{pH}_i$  changes has also been observed when measuring the  $\text{pH}_i$  changes of CA1 neurons in response to a transient period of ischemia *in vivo* (Silver and Erecinska, 1992). The  $\text{pH}_i$  responses observed in the *in vitro* preparations are a composite average of  $\text{pH}_i$  changes occurring in numerous cell types which may respond differentially to anoxia/ischemia. Indeed, this has been suggested to underlie the heterogeneity of cellular  $\text{pH}_i$  changes observed in response to  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$  removal in cortical brain slices (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994b). Moreover, Kraig *et al* (1986) suggested that during anoxia, protons are heterogeneously distributed between separate neuronal and glial compartments, each contributing to the overall  $\text{pH}_i$  response to ischemia/anoxia (but see Katsura *et al*, 1992a). In addition, in *in vivo* studies and in studies using brain slices, extracellular pH ( $\text{pH}_o$ ), a variable that directly influences  $\text{pH}_i$  and the activities of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms (see Section 1.2), is not controlled, and,

in fact in the latter preparation, varies along the depth of the slice (Krnjevic and Walz, 1990). Each of these potentially confounding variables are minimized when utilizing acutely dissociated hippocampal neurons and, thus, the results of this study illustrate the inherent neuronal  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a transient anoxic insult. If  $\text{pH}_o$  is reduced during and immediately following an anoxic insult, as occurs *in vivo*, the  $\text{pH}_i$  response observed in acutely dissociated neurons resembles the  $\text{pH}_i$  response expected to occur both in slice preparations and *in vivo* (see Section 6.3.1). This observation strongly supports both the validity of the neuronal  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia observed in the present study as well as the method used to induce anoxia.

## 2.2 *The role of extracellular $\text{HCO}_3^-$ in the production of the intracellular pH response to anoxia*

While an extensive literature exists concerning changes in the activities of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers during and following a transient period of anoxia (see Sections 4.3 and 6.2), the potential role of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms in the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia remains largely unknown.  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms have been shown to be involved in the regulation of  $\text{pH}_o$  during spreading depression and cerebral ischemia (Mutch and Hansen, 1984), and have been shown to contribute to the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  following ischemia in cardiac tissue (Vandenberg *et al*, 1993) and following glutamate excitotoxicity in cultured hippocampal neurons (Hartley and Dubinsky, 1993). Conversely, in cortical brain slices, DIDS fails to influence the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to hypoxia (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994a). In further support for the lack of

involvement of changes in the activities of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms, in the present study the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxic periods of various durations was statistically similar in all respects in the presence or absence of extracellular  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ . Thus,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms are unlikely to be major contributors to the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia in adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons, suggesting that the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger may be central to the production of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to transient periods of anoxia in this cell type.

Despite the present results which suggest that changes in the activities of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent  $\text{pH}_i$  regulatory mechanisms are not involved in the production of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to transient periods of anoxia, their possible contribution cannot be unequivocally ruled out. The presence of extracellular  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  has been shown to both stimulate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in renal epithelia (Chen and Boron, 1995) and inhibit  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in a mouse embryo cell line (Gillies and Martinez-Zaguilan, 1991). Furthermore, the presence of extracellular  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  increases extracellular buffering capacity, an effect which, independent of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent transport mechanisms, inhibits the magnitude of the  $\text{pH}_i$  alkalinization observed following an hypoxic insult in cortical neurons (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1993).

### 3 The Intracellular Calcium Response to a Transient Anoxic Period

A profound and rapid increase in intracellular  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$  is consistently observed during periods of anoxia/ischemia (Lipton and Lobner, 1990; Mitani *et al*, 1994), excitotoxicity (Wang *et al*, 1994; Budd and Nicholls, 1996), and spreading depression

(Erecinska and Silver, 1996). In fact, the size and duration of these internal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  transients, as well as their origin, may directly determine subsequent neuronal survival (Tymianski *et al*, 1993; Kristiane and Siesjö, 1997). Among the most sensitive regions of the brain to anoxia-induced neuronal damage is the hippocampal CA1 region and, in the present study, there was a rapid increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  within two minutes of the initiation of an anoxic insult and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  remained elevated following the return to normoxia. These data confirm those of Friedman and Haddad (1993), whose laboratory used an identical tissue preparation and method of inducing anoxia.

Considering the dispersed nature of these dissociated cells, along with the constant flow of perfusate, an anoxia-evoked release of glutamate and subsequent activation of *N*-methyl-D-aspartate receptors appears unlikely to be able to account for the rapid influx of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , although this possibility was not directly examined. Rather, the initial increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  is likely due to the activation of voltage-sensitive calcium channels consequent upon membrane depolarization and the subsequent influx of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (also see Friedman and Haddad, 1993). Interestingly,  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  did not recover even upon the return to normoxia (also see Friedman and Haddad, 1993), suggesting that the neurons are unable to repolarize in the immediate post-anoxic period (Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Yamamoto *et al*, 1997). The combination of membrane depolarization and an anoxia-evoked elevation in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  (see Section 4.3) may lead to the reversal of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger which could also contribute to maintaining an elevated  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  (Stys, 1998).

In the absence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , a small and transient increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  occurred in the post-anoxic period which may tentatively be attributed to the release of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from intracellular stores. Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate- ( $\text{InsP}_3$ ) -sensitive, rather than  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -sensitive, stores have been described in hippocampal neurons and have been shown to be involved in the anoxic response of these cells (Belousov *et al*, 1995; Erecinska and Silver, 1996). Thus, intracellular and extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  both likely contribute to the production of the anoxia-evoked increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  in acutely dissociated adult rat CA1 hippocampal neurons.

### 3.1 Role of calcium in the production of the intracellular pH response to anoxia

An increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  can induce an intracellular acidification at least in part by competing with protons for shared intracellular binding sites (see Ives and Daniel, 1987). Influx of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  can also stimulate  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^+$  ATPase activity both in snail neurons (*e.g.* Schwiening *et al*, 1993) and, possibly, in rat hippocampal neurons (Trapp *et al*, 1996), an effect which would also promote an internal acidification. However, in the present study, neither the fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  evoked by anoxia (nor any of the other phases of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia) were influenced by the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . In addition, the time course of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to anoxia was not influenced by the removal of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Thus, anoxia-evoked changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  are not secondary to anoxia-evoked changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons.

#### 4 Factors Contributing to the Anoxic Acidification

A decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$  is often the first observed event in the neuronal response to an anoxic or ischemic insult and, as such, may initiate and/or regulate subsequent changes in neuronal function (Silver and Erecinska, 1990; Martin *et al*, 1994). In the present study, anoxic periods of either 3, 5 or 10 min duration consistently produced an initial intracellular acidification. Previous studies have attributed the intracellular acidification to either the failure to regenerate ATP or to the increased production of metabolic acids (*e.g.* lactic acid). In addition, the present study suggests that a reduction in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity during anoxia may also contribute to the fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed.

##### *4.1 Intracellular ATP during anoxia*

Within the central nervous system, under normoxic conditions, ATP is primarily generated through oxidative phosphorylation; however, this process is inhibited during anoxia and glycolysis becomes the sole source of ATP. Unlike oxidative phosphorylation, glycolysis does not recycle the protons that are liberated during ATP hydrolysis (Dennis *et al*, 1991; Katsura *et al*, 1992b). Thus, even in the absence of lactate accumulation (see Section 4.2), protons accumulate due to an increasing dependence on anaerobic metabolism (Smith *et al*, 1993; Espanol *et al*, 1998). Given the profound reduction in intracellular ATP observed during anoxia (Lipton and Lobner, 1990; Mitani *et al*, 1994), the release of protons during ATP hydrolysis likely contributes to the intracellular acidosis evoked by anoxia in the present study.

The Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase is the primary consumer of ATP in neurons (Erecinska and Silver, 1989); thus, ATP levels may be preserved during periods of anoxia by maintaining the transmembrane Na<sup>+</sup> gradient, thereby reducing Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup> ATPase activity. Indeed, in rat hippocampal slices, inhibition of Na<sup>+</sup> influx during anoxia attenuates anoxia-evoked falls in ATP (Hansen, 1985; Boening *et al*, 1989; Fried *et al*, 1995; Fowler and Li, 1998). Given that ATP hydrolysis contributes to the intracellular acidification observed during anoxia (see above), it follows that either the application of TTX or the removal of extracellular Na<sup>+</sup> should attenuate the magnitude of the anoxic acidification. Indeed, this is what was observed in the present study. Alternatively, it has been suggested that TTX may inhibit the anoxic acidification by reducing the anoxia-evoked Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx mediated by reverse Na<sup>+</sup>/Ca<sup>2+</sup> exchange (Yamaguchi *et al*, 1997). However, the present study does not support this possibility in that neither the magnitude of the acidification, nor its time course, was affected by the removal of extracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>.

#### 4.2 Intracellular lactate during anoxia

The end-products of anaerobic glycolysis are two molecules of lactic acid per molecule of glucose metabolized. It has been suggested that anoxia-evoked reductions in pH<sub>i</sub> are directly proportional to intracellular lactate accumulation, which is, in turn, determined by the pre-anoxic/ischemic glucose concentration (Ljunggren *et al*, 1974; Smith *et al*, 1986; White *et al*, 1989; Katsura *et al*, 1992a; Roberts Jr. *et al*, 1998). However, others have suggested that a discontinuous relationship exists between internal lactate concentrations and pH<sub>i</sub> (Kraig *et al*, 1986). In support of a continuous relationship

between lactate accumulation and  $\text{pH}_i$ , in the present study a significantly smaller intracellular acidification was evoked by anoxia in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose compared with 17.5 mM glucose. Indeed, the absolute magnitudes of the anoxia-evoked intracellular acidifications produced in the present study in the presence of 5.0 mM or 17.5 mM glucose are similar to those reported in rat hippocampal slices when the pre-anoxic glucose concentration was varied from 5 - 15 mM (Roberts Jr. *et al*, 1998). The ability of lactate to produce an intracellular acidification is reduced under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  conditions (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992), a finding which may contribute to the attenuation of the anoxic acidification observed under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$  conditions in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose. The absence of a similar effect in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose may be secondary to the reduced accumulation of lactate.

#### 4.3 Changes in $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange activity

In cardiac tissue,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange inhibition does not influence the magnitude of the intracellular acidification observed in response to ischemia (Askenasy *et al*, 1996; Piper *et al*, 1996). These results suggest that either the exchanger is not involved in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation during anoxia (Pike *et al*, 1993; Askenasy *et al*, 1996) or that the exchanger is inhibited during anoxia (Piper *et al*, 1996; Maddaford and Pierce, 1997). In support of the latter possibility, the present data indicate for the first time that, in rat hippocampal neurons, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger is inhibited during an anoxic period and may contribute to the production of the observed intracellular acidification. Thus, the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger was significantly slowed under anoxic conditions and there was an acidic shift

in its  $\text{pH}_i$  sensitivity. A similar inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity has been demonstrated during perfusion with the metabolic inhibitor, 2-deoxyglucose, in cardiac myocytes (Wu and Vaughan-Jones, 1994). However, despite its reduced activity, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in hippocampal neurons is still partially active during anoxia. As has been demonstrated in peripheral cell types (Pike *et al*, 1993; Satoh *et al*, 1995; but see Tani and Neely, 1989; Ruß *et al*, 1996), this residual activity may contribute to anoxia-evoked increases in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  which occur in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons (Fig 38; also see Friedman and Haddad, 1994b). In addition, this residual  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity may contribute to the reduction in  $\text{pH}_o$  seen during anoxia *in vivo*, as well as the production of anoxia-induced cellular swelling (Jakubovicz and Klip, 1989; Obrenovich *et al*, 1990).

Thus, the present data indicate that the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in rat hippocampal neurons is inhibited during an anoxic period. What is the identity of the factor(s) causing the reduction in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity? Firstly, during an anoxic period, increased phosphocreatine (PCr) and ATP hydrolysis produce a rise in the intracellular concentrations of inorganic phosphates, which are important physiological intracellular buffers (Burton, 1978; Wu and Vaughan-Jones, 1994). An increase in  $\beta_i$  could potentially contribute to the observed decrease in the rate of acid extrusion. Arguing against this possibility, however, are the present findings that  $\beta_i$  does not change dramatically during an anoxic period. Secondly, in peripheral cell types *in vivo*, anoxia-induced inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange is a result of a decrease in  $\text{pH}_o$  (see Section 1.2);

however, in the present study,  $\text{pH}_o$  was maintained at 7.35 throughout the anoxic period and yet a reduction in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity was still observed.

An alternate explanation for the inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity observed during anoxia in the present study is that the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons may be dependent upon intracellular ATP levels. In rat hippocampal slices, there is an  $\sim 50\%$  reduction in intracellular ATP levels after 5 min of anoxia (Boening *et al*, 1989; Lipton and Lobner, 1990). For  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange isoforms 1, 2 and 3, ATP depletion causes both a decrease in the  $V_{\text{max}}$  and a reduced sensitivity of the antiporters for internal protons (Cassel *et al*, 1986; Little *et al*, 1988; Levine *et al*, 1993; Kapus *et al*, 1994). These changes in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity are analogous to those changes observed in the present study during an anoxic period. ATP depletion inhibits  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity independent of changes in the phosphorylation levels of the exchangers and in the presence of maintained ionic gradients (Goss *et al*, 1994). In a manner similar to  $\beta_2$ -adrenoceptor stimulation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity (Hall *et al*, 1998), an associated regulatory protein may sense intracellular ATP levels and, in turn, influence  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity (Goss *et al*, 1994). Although the internal ATP-dependence of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger present in rat hippocampal neurons has not been formally assessed, the possibility remains that the reduction in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity observed during anoxia in the present study may reflect anoxia-evoked reductions in intracellular ATP concentration. Nevertheless, it should be noted that TTX would be expected to preserve ATP levels during anoxia (see Section 4.1), however,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity during anoxia was reduced to a similar extent in the presence or

absence of TTX. This incongruity may imply that: i) TTX maintains internal ATP at a level such that the activities of secondary active transport mechanisms (i.e.  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange) are reduced while, given its preferential sensitivity for ATP derived from glycolysis as well as its low  $K_m$  for ATP, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  ATPase is functional, albeit at a slower rate (Erecinska and Silver, 1989); or ii) alternate mechanisms, e.g. anoxia-evoked changes in second messenger systems, are acting to inhibit  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity during anoxia.

As opposed to the reduced levels of intracellular ATP inhibiting  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity *during* an anoxic period, the rapid restoration of intracellular ATP levels following an anoxic period may contribute to the post-anoxic activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange (see Section 6.2). Indeed, in cardiac myocytes, the application of exogenous ATP produces an intracellular alkalization as a result of enhancing  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity and shifting the sensitivity of the antiporter to more alkaline values (Puceat and Vassort, 1995).

While the roles of ATP hydrolysis and lactate accumulation are further supported by the present data, this study suggests that inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange may also play a role in the production of the intracellular acidification seen during a transient anoxic insult. Residual  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity may be linked to the anoxia-evoked increase in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and decrease in  $\text{pH}_o$  evoked by anoxia *in vivo*.

#### 4.4 Physiological relevance of the anoxic acidification

The physiological importance of the intracellular acidification seen during an anoxic insult is confused by conflicting data which indicate that, on the one hand, acidosis is neuroprotective and, on the other hand, that it is detrimental to neuronal survival (see Introduction, Section 3.3). However, the relationship between a decrease in  $\text{pH}_i$  and neuronal viability may be governed by a step function (Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1993; Li and Siesjö, 1997). Thus, on the one hand, mild intracellular acidosis improves the functional recovery of hippocampal slices following anoxia (Roberts Jr. *et al*, 1998) and inhibits anoxia-induced neuronal damage (Giffard *et al*, 1990), possibly by stimulating glycolysis and/or reducing anoxia-induced intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload (Tombaugh and Somjen, 1997). On the other hand, excessive and/or prolonged acidosis is detrimental to neuronal survival following anoxia (Nedergaard *et al*, 1991). For example, a large intracellular acidification of approximately 1.0 pH units increases the size of the infarcted core following ischemia/anoxia (Kraig *et al*, 1987). In the present study, the reduced intracellular acidification observed in response to an hypoxic/anoxic insult in the presence of TTX or mild hypothermia may reflect the increased likelihood of cellular recovery under these conditions.

Although conflicting results have been reported under *in vivo* and *in vitro* preparations (Li and Siesjö, 1997), a similar step function may also explain the ability of variations in pre-ischemic extracellular glucose concentrations and lactate accumulation during an anoxic period to influence neuronal viability following an anoxic period. Thus, while increasing glucose concentrations slightly, from 5 to 15 mM, improves the

recovery of synaptic function following anoxia (Roberts Jr., *et al*, 1998), a significant increase in pre-ischemic glucose concentration, to  $\sim 25$  mM, inhibits the recovery of ATP and PCr levels in the post-anoxic period and augments neuronal damage (LeBlanc *et al*, 1993; Tyson *et al*, 1993; Li and Siesjö, 1997). Similarly, while intracellular lactate has been suggested to be the preferred neuronal energy source in the post-anoxic period (Schurr *et al*, 1988; Schurr *et al*, 1997), a number of studies have documented the neurotoxic effects of marked lactic acidosis (Kraig *et al*, 1997; Siesjö *et al*, 1996).

### 5 Factors Contributing to the Per-Anoxic Rise in Intracellular pH

In the continued absence of oxygen,  $\text{pH}_i$  slowly recovered from the maximum intracellular acidification induced by anoxia at a rate of  $\sim 0.04$  pH units  $\text{min}^{-1}$ . A similar per-anoxic recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  has previously been observed during a transient period of glucose and oxygen deprivation in mouse hippocampal slices (Fuijwara *et al*, 1992; Melzian *et al*, 1996).

#### *5.1 Role of a voltage-activated proton conductance*

In response to anoxia/ischemia, hippocampal neurons transiently hyperpolarize. This hyperpolarization is quickly followed by a slow depolarization, which concludes in a rapid depolarization (Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Yamamoto *et al*, 1997). This rapid anoxic depolarization occurs within the first few minutes following the induction of anoxia (Donnelly *et al*, 1992; Roberts Jr. *et al*, 1998). During anoxia, this dramatic membrane depolarization may activate a voltage-sensitive proton conductance ( $g_{\text{H}^+}$ ), which produces

an outward proton current and a rise in  $\text{pH}_i$ , as has been described in snail neurons and a variety of peripheral cell types (Meech and Thomas, 1987; Gordienko *et al*, 1996; Kapus *et al*, 1993). In addition, the fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  induced by anoxia would act to lower the threshold voltage for activation of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  (Lukacs *et al*, 1993). Furthermore, the anoxia-evoked increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  observed in the present study is likely consequent upon depolarization (Friedman and Haddad, 1993) and an elevation in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  has been shown to potentiate  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  in eosinophils, suggesting that the anoxia-evoked increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  may also contribute to a significant activation of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  (Gordienko *et al*, 1996). Finally,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange can couple to  $\text{H}^+$  conductances, such that inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, as occurs during anoxia, can potentiate the outward proton conductance (Demaurex *et al*, 1995). Thus, activation of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  is entirely likely to occur during an anoxic period.

Although the possible presence of a  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  in rat hippocampal neurons has not been investigated, in all cell types studied to date sub-millimolar concentrations of  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  effectively inhibit  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  (DeCoursey and Cherny, 1994). In the present study, the addition of 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$  reduced the magnitude of the  $\text{pH}_i$  rise seen during a 10 min period of anoxia, suggesting the possibility that an outward  $\text{H}^+$  flux may underlie the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during anoxia. Furthermore,  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  is regulated by  $\text{pH}_o$ ; an increase in  $\text{pH}_o$  stimulates, while a decrease in  $\text{pH}_o$  inhibits, current flow through these channels (Lukacs *et al*, 1993). This sensitivity to  $\text{pH}_o$  may reflect a change in the concentration gradient for protons and charge screening, although the binding of protons to an allosteric extracellular site is also postulated to modify the activation properties of this conductive pathway (Lukacs *et al*, 1993; DeCoursey and Cherny, 1994). In the present study, there

was a greater rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  during anoxia under extracellular alkaline conditions and a smaller rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  under extracellular acidic conditions, compared to the results obtained at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35. These results once again support the potential involvement of a  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  in mediating the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during anoxia, although the role of changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  consequent upon changing  $\text{pH}_o$  in the regulation of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  is unknown. The decreased magnitude of the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during anoxia at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  compared to  $37^\circ\text{C}$  may reflect the high temperature sensitivity of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$ , which produces a larger current at more elevated temperatures (Byerly and Suen, 1989), although a corresponding reduction in cerebral metabolic rate and, thus, an increase in the latency to anoxic depolarization cannot be excluded (Bart *et al.*, 1998). Physiologically, the activation of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  may allow for the rapid alleviation of intracellular acidosis evoked by anoxia (DeCoursey and Cherny, 1994) and, thus, may play a role in  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation during an anoxic insult.

Arguing against an involvement of  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  in the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  during anoxia are the facts that neither the removal of extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  nor the addition of  $1 \mu\text{M}$  TTX influenced the relative magnitude of the per-anoxic recovery. Although these maneuvers are able to delay the onset of and/or reduce the magnitude of the rapid depolarization evoked by anoxia in rat hippocampal slices (Tanaka *et al.*, 1997; Yamamoto *et al.*, 1997), in the present study, neither influenced the time to onset of the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during the anoxic period (data not shown). However, during an hypoxic insult in carotid body chemoreceptor cells, the ability of TTX to inhibit voltage-dependent  $\text{Na}^+$  channels is inversely proportional to the severity of the membrane depolarization induced by hypoxia (Rocher *et al.*, 1994). A similar situation may occur under reduced- $\text{Na}^+$

conditions. Thus, the possibility remains that voltage-sensitive proton channels are activated during anoxia and may contribute to the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed in adult rat hippocampal neurons.

### 5.2 Role of lactate transport during anoxia

Secondary to lactate accumulation during an anoxic period, the efflux of lactate contributes to the extracellular acidification observed during an ischemic/anoxic insult (Siesjö *et al*, 1985). Moreover, carrier-mediated lactate transport has been described in hippocampal neurons, and the extrusion of lactate is associated with an intracellular alkalization (Assaf *et al*, 1990; Kauppinen and Williams, 1990; Nedergaard and Goldman, 1993; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994b). Thus, with lactate accumulating intracellularly during an anoxic period (see Section 4.2), extrusion of lactate via lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport may contribute to the rise of  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during an anoxic period. In support of this possibility, in the present study, there was a larger rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  during anoxia in the presence of 17.5 mM glucose than in the presence of 5.0 mM glucose, a finding consistent with the fact that lactate accumulation, and thus lactate efflux, varies with pre-ischemic glucose concentrations (Ljunggren *et al*, 1974).

Studies examining neuronal lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport have failed to observe any significant effect of 4 $\alpha$ -5-hydroxycinnamate ( $\alpha$ -CHC), an effective lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport inhibitor in peripheral cell types, on either the rate of lactate uptake or its extrusion in mammalian central neurons and glia (Walz and Mukerji, 1988; Nedergaard and Goldman, 1993; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1994b; but see Dringen *et al*, 1993). Similarly, in

preliminary studies, 5 mM  $\alpha$ -CHC fails to affect resting  $\text{pH}_i$  in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal neurons (data not shown). While previous reports in neurons have discounted the contribution of lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport to  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation *during* anoxia (Kauppinen and Williams, 1990; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992), the present study is unable to do so.

*Following* an ischemic period, the removal of accumulated intracellular lactate is central to the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  in cardiac tissue. (Vandenberg *et al*, 1993). In the present study, given that the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization was not influenced by reducing extracellular glucose concentration from 17.5 to 5 mM glucose, lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport is unlikely to play a major role, if any, in the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  following a transient period of anoxia in rat hippocampal neurons. Indeed, in cortical brain slices, lactate transport proceeded at a significantly slower rate than  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following anoxia (Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992).

In summary, the results of the present study suggest, albeit indirectly, the presence of two additional  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms in adult rat hippocampal neurons, namely, a voltage-dependent proton conductance and/or a lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransporter. Furthermore, these mechanisms may contribute to the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed during anoxia and, in doing so, may help to counteract a potentially harmful profound decline in  $\text{pH}_i$ .

#### 6 Factors Contributing to the Post-Anoxic Alkalinization

Following a transient anoxic period, there was an intracellular alkalinization above the initial pre-anoxic, steady-state  $\text{pH}_i$  from which the majority of cells did not

show any recovery. Intracellular  $\text{pH}_i$  “overshoots” have been observed following ischemia (both *in vivo* and in slice preparations *in vitro*), acute glutamate application, and induced seizure activity (Mabe *et al*, 1983; Siesjö *et al*, 1985; Yoshida *et al*, 1985; Pirttilä and Kauppinen, 1992; Hartley and Dubinsky, 1993; Ou-Yang *et al*, 1995), although in none of these cases have the underlying mechanism(s) been identified.

### 6.1 Role of a voltage-activated proton conductance

One possible factor which may contribute to this phase of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to transient anoxia is a persistent neuronal depolarization which, in turn, activates proton efflux through voltage-dependent  $\text{H}^+$  channels. Once anoxic depolarization occurs, the return to normoxia is not necessarily associated with membrane repolarization, and, in fact, a further depolarization may be seen (Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Yamamoto *et al*, 1997). Increasing the duration of anoxia not only increases the likelihood of anoxic depolarization, but also decreases the likelihood of repolarization upon the return to normoxia (O'Reilly *et al*, 1995).

In the present study,  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  remained elevated in the post-anoxic period, suggesting that repolarization does not occur (*e.g.* Silver and Erecinska, 1990; Tanaka *et al*, 1997; Pisani *et al*, 1998). Furthermore, 500  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  reduced the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization following a 10 min period of anoxia. Therefore, a  $g_{\text{H}^+}$  active in the immediate post-anoxic period may contribute to the intracellular alkalosis observed following a transient anoxic insult in adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons.

## 6.2 Changes in $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange activity

In cardiac myocytes, the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger is activated immediately upon reperfusion following an ischemic/anoxic insult (Maddaford and Pierce, 1997) and is primarily responsible for both the post-anoxic increase in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and the recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  from the intracellular acidosis produced during the anoxic period (Tani and Neely, 1989; Docherty *et al*, 1997). In the present study, substituting extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  with  $\text{NMDG}^+$  (a maneuver which inhibits the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger) attenuated the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalization, whereas, when  $\text{Li}^+$  was employed as the extracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  substitute, this phase of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response was restored. These findings suggest that the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons is activated immediately following the return to normoxia and contributes to the rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  observed after the anoxic period. This possibility was confirmed directly by comparing the rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from acid loads imposed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -free conditions both prior to and following anoxia. Following a transient anoxic period, there was an increase in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity, along with an alkaline shift in its  $\text{pH}_i$  sensitivity.

The present results are consistent with previous reports which have suggested that activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity may participate in the restoration of  $\text{pH}_i$  following the intracellular acidosis evoked by anoxia. Thus, in hippocampal slices, Pirttilä and Kauppinen (1992) suggested that while the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger was not functional during an anoxic period, its activity was central to the production of the post-anoxic overshoot in  $\text{pH}_i$ . Furthermore, Obrenovitch *et al* (1990) suggested that the activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange contributes to the extracellular acidosis observed following an anoxic period.

And, in cultured fetal cortical neurons, Vornov *et al* (1996) employed pharmacological inhibitors to similarly conclude that inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange decreases the rate of recovery of  $\text{pH}_i$  following a transient period of metabolic inhibition. However, none of these studies directly assessed  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period.

#### 6.2.1 Possible factors contributing to the increase in $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange activity

Given that there is a significant activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period, the relevant issue then becomes the identity of the underlying activating factor(s).

One factor that could potentially contribute to the increased  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity following an anoxic insult is a reduction in intrinsic buffering power ( $\beta_i$ ). However, present estimates of  $\beta_i$  under normoxic and post-anoxic conditions, at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.35 and over a similar  $\text{pH}_i$  range, do not support this possibility. Moreover, over a range of  $\text{pH}_o$  values and temperatures, there was no change in  $\beta_i$  prior to or following an anoxic period. Thus, the observed increase in the rate of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery following an anoxic period appears to be unlikely to reflect a decrease in  $\beta_i$ .

Secondly, in cardiac myocytes *in vivo*, the intracellular acidification produced during anoxia and the rapid normalization of  $\text{pH}_o$  which occurs in the immediate post-anoxic period act to stimulate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity (Tani and Neely, 1989; Maddaford and Pierce, 1997). However, corresponding changes in  $\text{pH}_i$  and  $\text{pH}_o$  are not the only factors which promote the post-anoxic activation of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in rat hippocampal neurons because: i)  $\text{pH}_o$  was kept constant throughout the experiment and

yet  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activation still occurred upon the return to normoxia; and ii) in some cases,  $\text{pH}_i$  recovered to pre-anoxic steady-state levels in the continued absence of oxygen (e.g. Fig. 8B), but, once again, post-anoxic activation of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger occurred.

Thirdly, the sustained increase in lactate levels which occurs in the immediate post-anoxic period (Kobayashi *et al*, 1977; Hope *et al*, 1988; Kauppinen and Williams, 1990) may stimulate  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity. The metabolism of lactate generates protons, whose intracellular accumulation activates  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, thereby contributing to the production of the post-anoxic alkalinization (Mabe *et al*, 1983; Katsura *et al*, 1992). Indeed, the detrimental effect of lactate accumulation on cellular recovery following an ischemic period in cardiac myocytes is reportedly mediated through a post-anoxic stimulation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange (Karmazyn *et al*, 1993). However, in the present study, there was no difference in the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization produced in media containing 17.5 or 5.0 mM glucose, conditions in which the intracellular levels of lactate will vary.

Finally, changes in cellular energy state and the activities of intracellular second messenger systems which act to control the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger may contribute to the activation of the exchanger in the immediate post-anoxic period. The possibility that a rapid restoration of intracellular ATP may trigger or permit  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activation has already been discussed (see Section 4.3). An additional possibility is that anoxia-evoked changes in the activities of intracellular second messenger systems may produce the observed increase in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity. Thus, in hippocampal neurons, stimulation of the cAMP/PKA pathway causes both an

increase in the slope and a large alkaline shift in the x-intercept of the linear regression line relating rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery to absolute  $\text{pH}_i$  (Smith *et al*, 1998). These changes in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity are analogous to those observed in the present study following a transient period of anoxia, raising the possibility that the increase in the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period may be consequent upon stimulation of the cAMP/PKA pathway. Indeed, during recovery from an ischemic insult, cAMP levels rise rapidly (Kobayashi *et al*, 1977; Domanska-Janik and Pylova, 1989; Blomqvist *et al*, 1985) and stimulus-evoked accumulations of  $[\text{cAMP}]_i$  are enhanced (Domanska-Janik and Pylova, 1989). Furthermore, in the present study, the addition of Rp-cAMPS, a PKA inhibitor, significantly decreased the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization. On the other hand, the addition of  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor agonists, which stimulate the cAMP/PKA pathway, significantly increased the magnitude of the post-anoxic alkalinization. Thus, a post-anoxic increase in  $[\text{cAMP}]_i$  may contribute to the post-anoxic activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in rat hippocampal neurons.

As will be discussed in the following section (Section 6.3), just as an increase in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity following anoxia promotes cellular dysfunction, an increase in  $[\text{cAMP}]_i$  is also apparently correlated with an increased likelihood of neuronal damage following anoxia/ischemia (Domanska-Janik and Pylova, 1989; Shibata *et al*, 1992). Thus, the intracellular cascade of increased  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period promoting neuronal damage may be due to an increased activity of the cAMP/PKA second messenger system.

### 6.3 Potential physiological relevance of the post-anoxic activation of $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ exchange

In peripheral cell types, for example cardiac myocytes, it is well established that  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange inhibition effectively protects against reperfusion-induced cellular injury following ischemia (reviewed by Scholz and Albus, 1993; Piper *et al*, 1996; Bugge *et al*, 1996). In addition, in cultured fetal neocortical neurons, it has recently been reported that neuronal survival following metabolic inhibition (2-deoxy-D-glucose and cyanide) was improved when the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger was inhibited (Vornov *et al*, 1996). However, the precise nature of the relationship between  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period and cellular viability remains unknown.

On the one hand,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity following anoxia may cause an increase in intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$ , which, in combination with membrane depolarization, could reverse the activity of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger. Through activation of various proteases, endonucleases, and phospholipases, the resulting  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload may ultimately initiate cell death (Choi, 1990; Herman *et al*, 1990; Arai *et al*, 1991). Thus, inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in the immediate post-anoxic period may reduce potentially harmful increases in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  following anoxia (Tani and Neely, 1989). On the other hand, recent studies have suggested a role of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, independent of changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , in the regulation of cellular viability, indicating that the normalization of  $\text{pH}_i$  following a transient anoxic period *per se* promotes cell death (Bond *et al*, 1993), and that cytoprotection does not necessarily require the attenuation of a post-anoxic increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  (Harper *et al*, 1993). In support of a dissociation between  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  and reverse

$\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchange activity following anoxia, inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in isolated cardiac myocytes blocks the apparently deleterious restoration of  $\text{pH}_i$  in the post-anoxic period while not influencing the rise in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  (Ruß *et al*, 1996). A role for  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in *neuroprotection*, independent of changes in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , has also been suggested in spinal cord axons, where  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange inhibitors improved, and  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchange inhibitors did not improve, functional recovery following spinal cord compression (Agrawal and Fehlings, 1996). Similarly, in the present study, the anoxia-induced cellular injury that occurred during and following a transient anoxic period (as indicated by membrane bleb formation and swelling) continued to occur in the absence of extracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , a condition which attenuated the anoxia-evoked increases in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  (also see Friedman and Haddad, 1994a), suggesting that an increase in  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  is not an absolute prerequisite for acute damage in response to anoxia in acutely dissociated hippocampal neurons. Thus, the post-anoxic increase in  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity observed in the present study may promote neurodegeneration following anoxia, not by modulating  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ , but by increasing in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and decreasing  $[\text{H}^+]_i$ . A decrease in  $[\text{H}^+]_i$  activates the majority of degradative enzymes (Herman *et al*, 1990). Additionally, overactivity of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange, and influx of  $\text{Na}^+$  through voltage-sensitive  $\text{Na}^+$  channels, will increase  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and may contribute to a worsening of cellular energy state (Erecinska and Dagani, 1990), a reduction in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  extrusion, and an initiation of early osmotic injury (Jakubovicz and Klip, 1997).

### 6.3.1 The modulatory effects of changes in extracellular pH

Profound shifts in extracellular pH occur during and following transient ischemic periods *in vivo* and in slice preparations *in vitro* (Mutch and Hansen, 1984; Siesjö *et al*, 1985; Erecinska and Silver, 1994). As noted in the Introduction (see Section 3.2), these changes in  $\text{pH}_o$  may have a direct influence on neuronal survival. Indeed, following an ischemic insult, an increase in  $\text{pH}_o$  increases the susceptibility of neurons within the penumbral area to damage (Choi, 1990). Conversely, mild extracellular acidosis exerts a neuroprotective effect attributed to reduced NMDA-mediated excitotoxicity, reduced intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Na}^+$  overload, and the suppression of neuronal excitability and a consequent reduction in metabolic energy demand (Giffard *et al*, 1990; Krnjevic and Walz, 1990; Tombaugh and Sapolsky, 1990; Cummins *et al*, 1991; Ebine *et al*, 1994; Ouyang *et al*, 1994a; Tombaugh and Somjen, 1996; Vornov *et al*, 1996). Given the relationship between the post-anoxic activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and neuronal survival (see Section 6.3), the results of the present study indicate that the established neuroprotective effects of extracellular acidosis and the detrimental effects of extracellular alkalosis may also reflect their influence on the absolute level of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the immediate post-anoxic period. Thus, the rate of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity in the post-anoxic period was significantly faster at  $\text{pH}_o$  7.60 and significantly reduced at  $\text{pH}_o$  6.60. As  $\text{pH}_o$  was increased, there was a progressive increase in the slope, and alkaline shift in the x-intercept, of the linear regression lines relating  $\text{pH}_i$  and rates of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery from intracellular acid loads imposed following an anoxic period. Thus, the

ability of changes in  $pH_o$  to influence neuronal viability following a transient anoxic period may be mediated, at least in part, by changes in the degree of post-anoxic activation of  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange.

### *6.3.2 The modulatory effects of changes in ambient temperature*

Mild hypothermia prevents neuronal loss of function that occurs in response to anoxia (Kurihara *et al*, 1996; Taylor and Weber, 1993). In fact, hypothermia may be a behavioral and/or physiological response to oxygen deprivation (Wood and Gonzales, 1996). The neuroprotection afforded by mild hypothermia has been suggested to be related to a reduction in cerebral energy utilization rate and a corresponding attenuation of anoxia-induced reductions in ATP levels (Kozlowski *et al*, 1997; Bart *et al*, 1998). The results of the present study suggest an additional mechanism whereby hypothermia may exert a neuroprotective effect, i.e. a reduced activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger in the immediate post-anoxic period. Thus, the present data not only support the role of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger in the production of the post-anoxic alkalinization, but also uphold the relationship between  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange and neuronal viability.

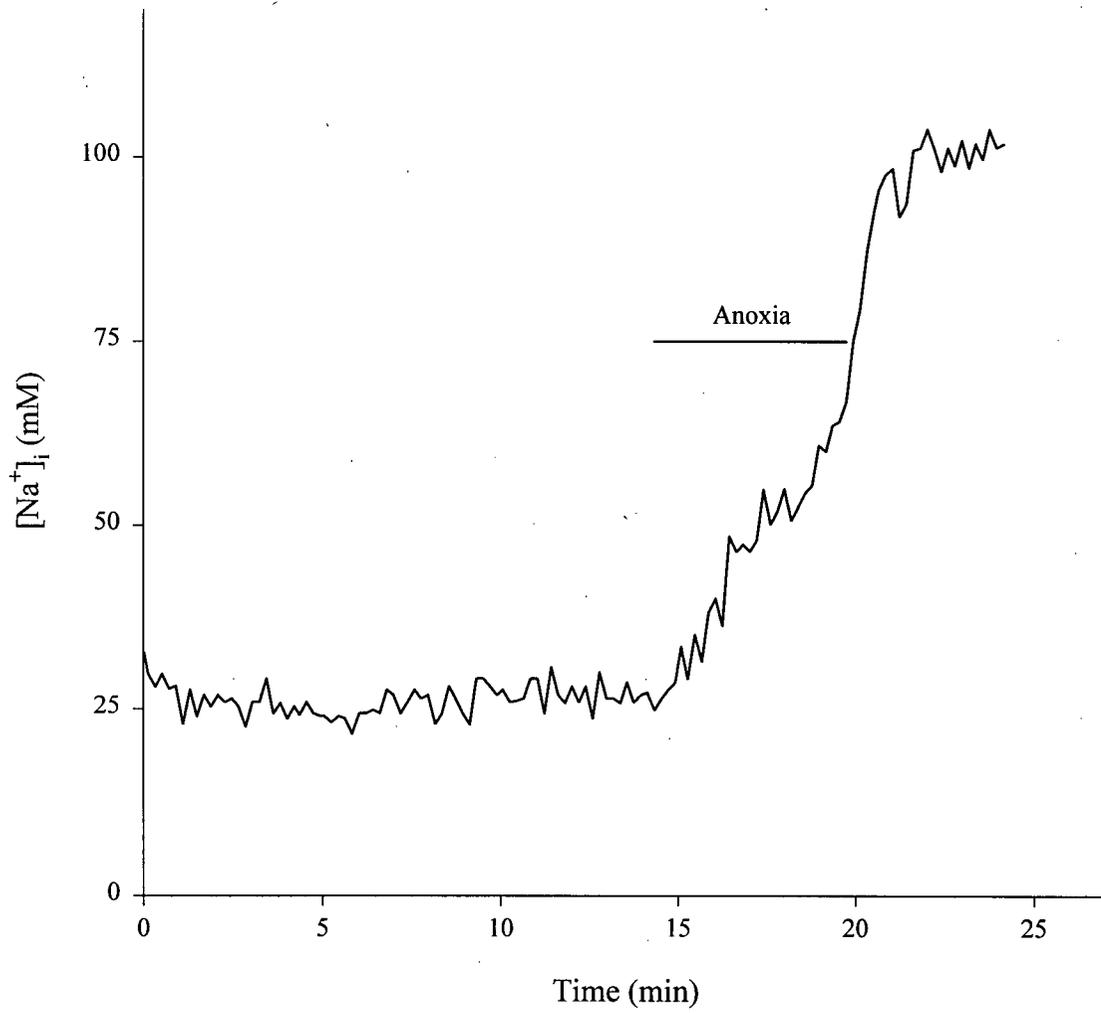
### *7 Summary*

This study detailed the  $pH_i$  response of acutely isolated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons to transient anoxic periods of varying durations, and assessed the mechanisms which contribute to the production of each of the  $pH_i$  shifts which occurred. As supported by evidence presented in this study, Figure 39 outlines the  $pH_i$  regulating

mechanisms that may underlie the  $\text{pH}_i$  response to a transient period of anoxia in this cell types. While supporting the role of ATP hydrolysis and lactate accumulation in the production of the fall in  $\text{pH}_i$  during anoxia, the present study suggests that inhibition of the acid-extruding  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger during anoxia may also contribute to the production of the intracellular acidification produced during the anoxic period. The gradual rise in  $\text{pH}_i$  seen in the continued absence of oxygen was tentatively ascribed to the activation of  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ -sensitive, voltage-dependent proton conductance and/or lactate/ $\text{H}^+$  cotransport. Finally, a rapid and significant activation of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger was found to be responsible, in large part, for the post-anoxic alkalinization, although membrane depolarization may also contribute to this phase of the  $\text{pH}_i$  response. Given the ability of  $\text{pH}_i$  to influence many facets of neuronal function, the anoxia-evoked shifts in  $\text{pH}_i$  and changes in the activities of  $\text{pH}_i$  regulating mechanisms may determine, at least in part, neuronal viability following a transient period of oxygen deprivation.

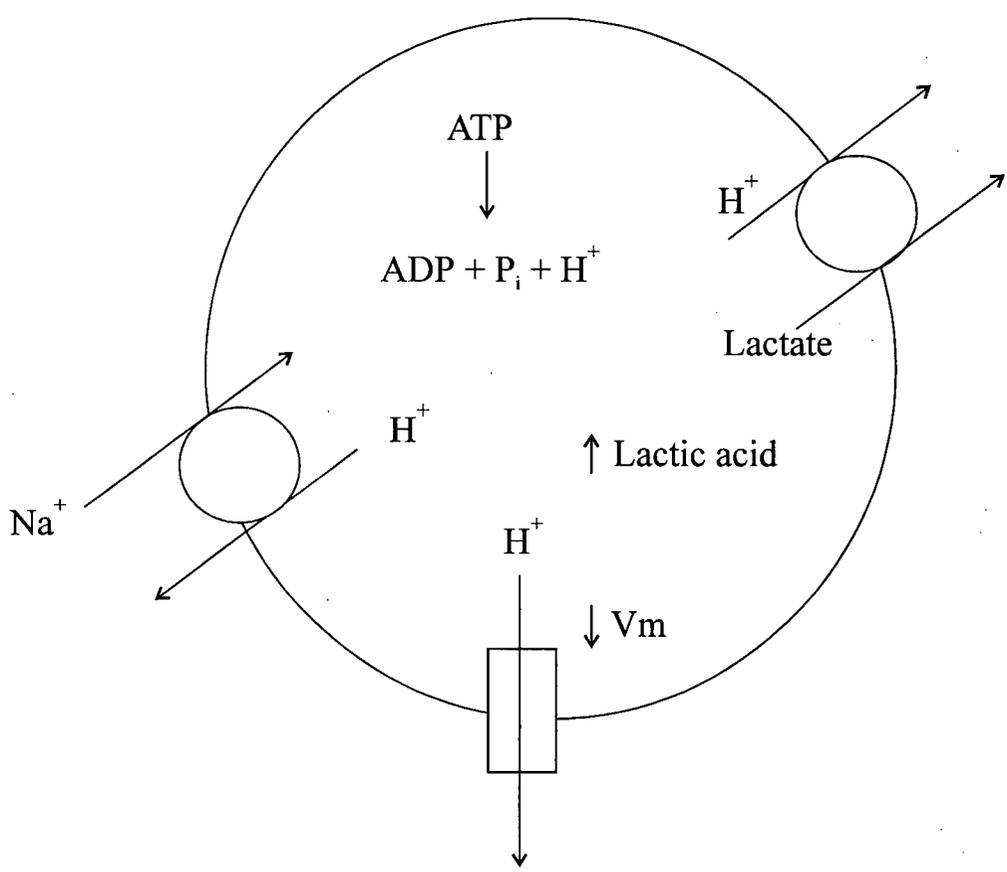
**Figure 38. Effect of a 5 min period of anoxia on  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$** 

The experiment was performed under  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{CO}_2$ -free, HEPES-buffered conditions. Prior to the induction of anoxia,  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  was  $\sim 25$  mM. Upon the induction of anoxia,  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  began to increase after  $\sim 0.80$  min, reaching a maximum value of  $\sim 70$  mM at the end of the anoxic period. Upon the return to normoxia,  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  increased further to 100 mM. Changes in  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  were measured using SBFI (sodium-binding benzofuran phthalate), a sodium-sensitive ratiometric fluorophore. Acutely dissociated hippocampal CA1 neurons were loaded with  $30 \mu\text{M}$  of the AM-ester form of SBFI for one hour at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . SBFI was excited at wavelengths 334 nm and 380 nm and the emitted wavelengths were measured at 520 nm. In an analogous situation to that performed for BCECF, a one-point calibration was performed at the completion of the experiment. This one-point calibration solution contained 10 mM  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $5 \mu\text{M}$  gramicidin, a  $\text{Na}^+$  ionophore. A full calibration curve was obtained during experiments in which cells were exposed to  $[\text{Na}^+]_o$ , ranging between 0 mM to 130 mM.



**Figure 39.  $pH_i$  regulating mechanisms that may contribute to the anoxia-evoked changes in  $pH_i$  observed in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurons in response to transient periods of anoxia**

This diagram outlines the mechanisms discussed in the present study that may contribute to the characterized  $pH_i$  response to transient periods of anoxia. The study supports the contribution of ATP hydrolysis and lactate accumulation in the production of the intracellular acidification observed during an anoxic period. In addition, this study provides direct evidence for inhibition of  $Na^+/H^+$  exchange activity during anoxia which may also contribute to this acidification. Anoxic depolarization may activate a voltage-sensitive proton conductance which, in turn, may contribute to the rise in  $pH_i$  observed in the continued absence of oxygen. Lactate/ $H^+$  cotransport may also contribute to this phase of the  $pH_i$  response. An increase in the activity of the  $Na^+/H^+$  exchanger is central to the production of the intracellular alkalinization observed in the post-anoxic period. It is important to acknowledge that other mechanisms may contribute to  $pH_i$  regulation mechanism in hippocampal neurons (see Introduction, Section 4).



## REFERENCES

- Agrawal, S.K. and Fehlings, M.G. (1996). Mechanisms of secondary injury to spinal cord axons in vitro: role of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{N}^+\text{-K}^+\text{-ATPase}$ , the  $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$  exchanger, and the  $\text{Na}^+\text{-Ca}^{2+}$  exchanger. *Journal of Neuroscience* **16**, 545-552.
- Aickin, C.C. (1984). Direct measurement of intracellular pH and buffering power in smooth muscle cells of guinea-pig vas deferens. *Journal of Physiology* **349**, 571-585.
- Aickin, C.C. and Brading, A.F. (1984). The role of chloride-bicarbonate exchange in the regulation of intracellular chloride in guinea-pig vas deferens. *Journal of Physiology* **349**, 587-606.
- Amos, B.J. and Richards, C.D. (1996). Intrinsic hydrogen ion buffering in rat CNS neurones maintained in culture. *Experimental Physiology* **81**, 261-271.
- Arai, A., Vanderklish, P., Kessler, M., Lee, K. and Lynch, G. (1991). A brief period of hypoxia causes proteolysis of cytoskeletal proteins in hippocampal slices. *Brain Research* **555**, 276-280.
- Aram, J.A. and Lodge, D. (1987). Epileptiform activity induced by alkalosis in rat neocortical slices: block by antagonists of *N*-methyl-D-aspartate. *Neuroscience Letters* **83**, 345-350.
- Aronson, P.S., Nee, J. and Suhm, M.A. (1982). Modifier role of internal  $\text{H}^+$  in activating the  $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$  exchanger in renal microvillus membrane vesicles. *Nature* **299**, 161-163.
- Aronson, P.S., Suhm, M.A. and Nee, J. (1983). Interaction of external  $\text{H}^+$  with the  $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$  exchanger in renal microvillus membrane vesicles. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **268**, 6767-6771.
- Askenasy, N., Vivi, A., Tassini, M. and Navon, G. (1996). The relation between cellular sodium, pH and volumes and the activity of Na/H antiport during hypothermic ischemia: multinuclear NMR studies of rat hearts. *Journal of Molecular and Cellular Cardiology* **28**, 589-601.
- Assaf, H.M., Ricci, A.J., Whittingham, T.S., LaManna, J.C., Ratcheson, R.A. and Lust, W.D. (1990). Lactate compartmentation in hippocampal slices: evidence for a transporter. *Metabolic Brain Disease* **5**, 143-154.
- Astrup, J., Siesjo, B.K. and Symon, L. (1981). Thresholds in cerebral ischemia - the ischemic penumbra. *Stroke* **12**, 723-725.
- Balestrino, M. (1995). Pathophysiology of anoxic depolarization: new findings and a working hypothesis. *Journal of Neuroscience Methods* **59**, 99-103.
- Balestrino, M. and Somjen, G.G. (1988) Concentration of carbon dioxide, interstitial pH, and synaptic transmission in hippocampal formation of the rat. *Journal of Physiology* **396**, 247-266.
- Bart, R.D., Takaoka, S., Pearlstein, R.D., Dexter, F. and Warner, D.S. (1998). Interactions between hypothermia and the latency to ischemic depolarization. *Anesthesiology* **88**, 1266-1273.
- Baxter, K.A. (1995). Regulation of intracellular pH in cultured fetal rat hippocampal pyramidal

neurons. M.Sc thesis. Department of Anatomy, University of British Columbia

- Baxter, K.A. and Church, J. (1996). Characterization of acid extrusion mechanisms in cultured fetal rat hippocampal neurones. *Journal of Physiology* **493**, 457-470.
- Belousov, A.B., Godfraind, J.M. and Krnjevic, K. (1995). Internal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  stores involved in anoxic responses of rat hippocampal neurons. *Journal of Physiology* **486**, 547-556.
- Bevensee, M.O., Schwiening, C.J. and Boron, W.F. (1995). Use of BCECF and propidium iodide to assess membrane integrity of acutely isolated CA1 neurons from rat hippocampus. *Journal Neuroscience Methods* **58**, 61-75.
- Bevensee, M.O., Cummins, T.R., Haddad, G.G., Boron, W.F. and Boyarsky, G. (1996). pH regulation in single CA1 neurons acutely isolated from the hippocampi of immature and mature rats. *Journal of Physiology* **494**, 315-328.
- Bevensee, M.O., Weed, R.A. and Boron W.F. (1997). Intracellular pH regulation in cultured astrocytes from rat hippocampus I. Role of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ . *Journal of General Physiology* **110**, 453-465.
- Blatter, L.A. and McGuigan, J.A.S. (1991). Intracellular pH regulation in ferret ventricular muscle. *Circulation Research* **68**, 150-161.
- Blomqvist, P., Lindvall, O., Stenevi, U. and Wieloch, T. (1985). Cyclic AMP concentrations in rat neocortex and hippocampus during and following incomplete ischemia: effects of central noradrenergic neurons, prostaglandins, and adenosine. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **44**, 1345-1353.
- Boening, J.A., Kass, I.S., Cottrell, J.E. and Chambers, G. (1989). The effect of blocking sodium influx on anoxic damage in the rat hippocampal slice. *Neuroscience* **33**, 263-268.
- Bond, J.M., Chacon, E., Herman, B. and Lemasters, J.J. (1993). Intracellular pH and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  homeostasis in the pH paradox of reperfusion injury to neonatal rat cardiac myocytes. *American Journal of Physiology* **265**, C129-C137.
- Bookstein, C., Musch, M.W., dePaoli, A., Xie, Y., Rabenau, K., Villereal, M., Rao, M.C. and Chang, E.B. (1996). Characterization of the rat  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger isoform NHE4 and localization in rat hippocampus. *American Journal of Physiology* **271**, C1629-C1638.
- Bookstein, C., Musch, M.W., Dudeja, P.K., McSwine, R.L., Xie, Y., Brasitus, T.A., Rao, M.C. and Chang, E.B. (1997). Inverse relationship between membrane lipid fluidity and activity of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers, NHE1 and NHE3, in transfected fibroblasts. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **160**, 183-192.
- Boron, W.F. (1989). Cellular buffering and intracellular pH. Chapter 2 in The Regulation of Acid-Base Balance eds. D.W. Soldin and G. Giebier. Raven Press, Ltd., New York.
- Boron, W.R. and De Weer, P. (1976). Intracellular pH transients in squid giant axons caused by  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_3$ , and metabolic inhibitors. *Journal of General Physiology* **67**, 91-112.

- Boron, W.F., McCormick, W.C. and Roos, A. (1979). pH regulation in barnacle muscle fibres: dependence on intracellular and extracellular pH. *American Journal of Physiology* **237**, C185-C193.
- Boron, W.F., Hogan, E. and Russell, T.M. (1988). pH-sensitive activation of the intracellular-pH regulation system in squid axons by ATP- $\gamma$ -S. *Nature* **332**, 262-265.
- Bosman, G.J.C.G.M., Renkawek, K., Van Workum, F.P.A., Bartholomeus, I.G.P. and DeGrip, W.J. (1997). Involvement of neuronal anion exchange proteins in cell death in Alzheimer's disease. *Gerontology* **43**, 67-78.
- Boyarsky, G., Ganz, M.B., Sterzel, R.B. and Boron, W.F. (1988). pH regulation in single glomerular mesangial cells I. Acid extrusion in absence and presence of HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>. *American Journal of Physiology* **255**, C844-C856.
- Boyarsky, G., Hanssen, C. and Clyne, L.A. (1996a). Inadequacy of high K<sup>+</sup>/nigericin for calibrating BCECF I. Estimating steady-state intracellular pH. *American Journal of Physiology* **271**, C1131-C1145.
- Boyarsky, G., Hanssen, C. and Clyne, L.A. (1996b). Inadequacy of high K<sup>+</sup>/nigericin for calibrating BCECF II. Intracellular pH dependence of the correction. *American Journal of Physiology* **271**, C1146-C1156.
- Bright, G.R., Fisher, G.W., Rogowska, J. and Taylor, D.L. (1987). Fluorescence ratio imaging microscopy: Temporal and spatial measurements of cytoplasmic pH. *Journal of Cell Biology* **104**, 1019-1033.
- Bright, G.R., Fisher, G.W., Rogowaska, J. and Taylor, D.L. (1989). Fluorescence ratio imaging microscopy. *Methods in Cell Biology* **30**, 157-192.
- Budd, S.L. and Nicholls, D.G. (1996). Mitochondria, calcium regulation, and acute glutamate excitotoxicity in cultured cerebellar granule cells. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **67**, 2282-2291.
- Bugge, E., Munch-Ellingsen, J. and Ytrehus, K. (1996). Reduced infarct size in the rabbit heart *in vivo* by ethylisopropyl-amiloride. A role for Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchange. *Basic Research in Cardiology* **91**, 203-209.
- Burton, R.F. (1978). Intracellular buffering. *Respiratory Physiology* **33**, 51-58.
- Busa, W.B. and Nuccitelli, R. (1984). Metabolic regulation via intracellular pH. *American Journal of Physiology* **246**, R409-R438.
- Byerly, L. and Suen, Y. (1989). Characterization of proton currents in neurones of the snail, *Lymnaea stagnalis*. *Journal of Physiology* **413**, 75-89.
- Cassel, D., Katz, M. and Rotman, M. (1986). Depletion of cellular ATP inhibits Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiport in cultured human cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **261**, 5460-5466.
- Cendoroglo, M., Sundaram, S., Jaber, B.L. and Pereira, B.J.G. (1998). Effect of glucose concentration, osmolality, and sterilization process of peritoneal dialysis fluids on cytokine production by peripheral blood mononuclear cells and polymorphonuclear cells functions *in vitro*. *American*

*Journal of Kidney Disease*. **31**, 273-282.

- Chaillet, J.R. and Boron, W.F. (1985). Intracellular calibration of a pH-sensitive dye in isolated, perfused salamander proximal tubules. *Journal of General Physiology* **86**, 765-794.
- Chambrey, R., Achard, J.M. and Warnock, D.G. (1997a). Heterologous expression of rat NHE4: a highly amiloride-resistant Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger isoform. *American Journal of Physiology* **272**, C90-C98.
- Chambrey, R., Achard, J.M., St.John, P.L., Abrahamson, D.R. and Warnock, D.G. (1997b). Evidence for an amiloride-insensitive Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger in rat renal cortical tubules. *American Journal of Physiology* **273**, C1064-C1074.
- Chen, L.K. and Boron, W.F. (1995). Acid extrusion in S3 segment of rabbit proximal tubule I. effect of bilateral CO<sub>2</sub>/HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>. *American Journal of Physiology* **268**, F193-F203.
- Chesler, M. (1987). pH regulation in the vertebrate central nervous system: microelectrode studies in the brain stem of the lamprey. *Canadian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology* **65**, 986-993.
- Chesler, M. (1990). The regulation and modulation of pH in the nervous system. *Progress in Neurobiology* **34**, 401-427.
- Choi, D.W. (1990). Cerebral hypoxia: some new approaches and unanswered questions. *Journal of Neuroscience* **10**, 2493-2501.
- Church, J. (1992). A change from HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>- to HEPES-buffered medium modifies membrane properties of rat CA1 pyramidal neurones *in vitro*. *Journal of Physiology* **455**, 51-71.
- Church, J. and McLennan, H. (1989). Electrophysiological properties of rat CA1 pyramidal neurones *in vitro* modified by changes in extracellular bicarbonate. *Journal of Physiology* **415**, 85-108.
- Church, J. and Baimbridge, K.G. (1991). Exposure to high-pH medium increases the incidence and extent of dye coupling between rat hippocampal CA1 pyramidal neurons *in vitro*. *Journal of Neuroscience* **11**, 3289-3295.
- Church, J., Baxter, K.A. and McLarnon, J.G. (1998). pH modulation of Ca<sup>2+</sup> responses and a Ca<sup>2+</sup>-dependent K<sup>+</sup> channel in cultured rat hippocampal neurones. *Journal of Physiology* **511**, 119-132.
- Counillon, L. and Pouyssegur, J. (1995) Structure-function studies and molecular regulation of the growth factor activatable sodium-hydrogen exchanger (NHE-1). *Cardiovascular Research* **27**, 147-154.
- Cowan, A.I. and Martin, R.L. (1992). Ionic basis of membrane potential changes induced by anoxia in rat dorsal vagal motoneurons. *Journal of Physiology* **455**, 89-109.
- Cowan, A.I. and Martin, R.L. (1995). Simultaneous measurement of pH and membrane potential in rat dorsal vagal motoneurons during normoxia and hypoxia: A comparison in bicarbonate and HEPES buffers. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **74**, 2713-2721.

- Cox, G.A., Lutz, C.M., Yang, C.-L., Biemesderfer, D., Bronson, R.T., Fu, A., Aronson, P.S., Noebels, J.L. and Frankel, W.N. (1997). Sodium/hydrogen exchanger gene defect in slow-wave epilepsy mutant mice. *Cell* **91**, 139-148.
- Cummins, T.R., Donnelly, D.R. and Haddad, G.G. (1991). Effect of metabolic inhibition on the excitability of isolated hippocampal CA1 neurons: developmental aspects. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **66**, 1471-1482.
- Currin, R.T., Gores, G.J., Thurman, R.G. and Lemasters, J.J. (1991). Protection by acidotic pH against cell killing in perfused rat liver: evidence for a pH paradox. *FASEB Journal* **5**, 207-210.
- DeCoursey, T.E. and Cherny, V.V. (1994). Voltage-activated hydrogen ion currents. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **141**, 203-223.
- Demaurex, N., Orłowski, J., Brisseau, G., Woodside, M. and Grinstein, S. (1995). The mammalian Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporters NHE-1, NHE-2, and NHE-3 are electroneutral and voltage independent but can couple to an H<sup>+</sup> conductance. *Journal of General Physiology* **106**, 85-111.
- Dennis, S.C., Gevers, W. and Opie, L.H. (1991). Protons in ischemia: where do they come from, where do they go? *Journal of Molecular and Cellular Cardiology* **23**, 1077-1086.
- Diarra, A., Sheldon, C., Brett, C.L., Baimbridge, K.G. & Church, J. (1998) Anoxia-evoked intracellular pH changes in cultured post-natal rat hippocampal neurons. *Neuroscience* Submitted
- Diemer, N.H. and Siemkowicz, E. (1981). Regional neurone damage after cerebral ischemia in the normo- and hypoglycemic rat. *Neuropathology and Applied Neurobiology* **7**, 217-227.
- Docherty, J.C., Yang, L., Pierce, G.N. and Deslauriers, R. (1997). Na<sup>+</sup>-H<sup>+</sup> exchange inhibition at reperfusion is cardioprotective during myocardial ischemia-reperfusion; <sup>31</sup>P NMR studies. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry* **176**, 257-264.
- Domanska-Janik, K. and Pylova, S. (1989). Rapid enhancement of cAMP accumulation in rat brain particulate fraction after ischemia. *International Journal of Tissue Reactions* **11**, 73-79.
- Donnelly, D.F., Jiang, C. and Haddad, G.G. (1992). Comparative responses of brain stem and hippocampal neurons to O<sub>2</sub> deprivation: in vivo intracellular studies. *American Journal of Physiology* **262**, L549-L554.
- Dringen, R., Wiesinger, H. and Hamprecht, B. (1993). Uptake of L-lactate by cultured rat brain neurons. *Neuroscience Letters*. **163**, 5-7.
- Dringen, R., Peters, H., Wiesinger, H. & Hamprecht, B. (1995). Lactate transport in cultured glial cells. *Developmental Neuroscience* **17**, 63-69.
- Dzolic, M. and Van Duijn, B. (1998). Nitrous oxide-induced enhancement of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid<sub>A</sub>-mediated chloride currents in acutely dissociated hippocampal neurons. *Anesthesiology* **88**,

473-480.

- Ebine, Y., Fujiwara, N. and Shimoji, K. (1994). Mild acidosis inhibits the rise in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration in response to oxygen-glucose deprivation in rat hippocampal slices. *Neuroscience Letters* **168**, 155-158.
- Eleff, S.M., Maruki, Y., Monsein, L.H., Traystman, R.J., Bryan, N. & Koehler, R.C. (1991). Sodium, ATP, and intracellular pH transients during reversible complete ischemia of dog cerebrum. *Stroke* **22**, 233-241.
- Erecinska, M. and Silver, I.A. ATP and brain function. (1989). *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **9**, 2-19.
- Erecinska, M. and Dagani, F. (1990). Relationships between the neuronal sodium/potassium pump and energy metabolism: effects of  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$  and adenosine triphosphate in isolated brain synaptosomes. *Journal of General Physiology* **95**, 591-616.
- Erecinska, M. and Silver, I.A. (1994). Ions and energy in mammalian brain. *Progress in Neurobiology* **43**, 37-71.
- Erecinska, M. and Silver, I.A. (1996). Calcium handling by hippocampal neurons under physiologic and pathologic conditions. *Advances in Neurology* **71**, 119-136.
- Espanol, M.T., Litt, L., Hasegawa, K., Chang, L.H., Macdonald, J.M., Gregory, G., James, T.L. and Chan, P.H. (1998). Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate preserves adenosine triphosphate but not intracellular pH during hypoxia in respiring neonatal rat brain slices. *Anesthesiology* **88**, 461-472.
- Fan, S.H. and Wong, R.K.S. (1996). Selective expression of transient outward currents in different types of acutely isolated hippocampal interneurons. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **76**, 3563-3567.
- Florine-Casteel, K., Lemasters, J.J. and Herman, B. (1991). Lipid order in hepatocyte plasma membrane blebs during ATP depletion measured by digitized video fluorescence polarization microscopy. *FASEB Journal* **5**, 2078-2084.
- Fortuna, S., Pestalozza, S., Lorenzini, P., Bisso, G.M., Morelli, L. and Michalek, H. (1997). Transient global brain hypoxia-ischemia in adult rats: neuronal damage, glial proliferation, and alterations in inositol phospholipid hydrolysis. *Neurochemistry International* **31**, 563-569.
- Fowler, J.C. and Li, Y. (1998). Contributions of  $\text{Na}^+$  flux and the anoxic depolarization to adenosine 5'-triphosphate levels in hypoxic/hypoglycemic rat hippocampal slices. *Neuroscience* **83**, 717-722.
- Frelin, C., Vigne, P. and Lazdunski, M. (1984). The role of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange system in cardiac cells in relation to the control of the internal  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **259**, 8880-8885.

- Fried, E., Amorim, P., Chambers, G., Cottrell, J.E. and Kass, I.S. (1995). The importance of sodium for anoxic transmission damage in rat hippocampal slices: mechanisms for protection by lidocaine. *Journal of Physiology* **489**, 557-565.
- Friedman, J.E. and Haddad, G.G. (1993). Major differences in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}_i$  response to anoxia between neonatal and adult rat CA1 neurons: Role of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}_o$  and  $\text{Na}^+_o$ . *Journal of Neuroscience* **13**, 63-72.
- Friedman, J.E. and Haddad, G.G. (1994a). Removal of extracellular sodium prevents anoxia-induced injury in freshly dissociated rat CA1 hippocampal neurons. *Brain Research* **641**, 57-64.
- Friedman, J.E. and Haddad, G.G. (1994b). Anoxia induces an increase in intracellular sodium in rat central neurons in vitro. *Brain Research* **663**, 329-334.
- Fujiwara, N., Abe, T., Endoh, H., Warashina, A. and Shimoji, K. (1992). Changes in intracellular pH of mouse hippocampal slices responding to hypoxia and/or glucose depletion. *Brain Research* **572**, 335-339.
- Fung, M.-L. and Haddad, G.G. (1997). Anoxia-induced depolarization in CA1 hippocampal neurons: role of  $\text{Na}^+$ -dependent mechanisms. *Brain Research* **762**, 97-102.
- Ganz, M.B., Boyarsky, G., Sterzel, R.B. and Boron, W.F. (1989). Arginine vasopressin enhances  $\text{pH}_i$  regulation in the presence of  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  by stimulating three acid-base transport systems. *Nature* **337**, 648-651.
- Gibb, C.A., Poronnik, P., Day, M.L. and Cook, D.I. (1997). Control of cytosolic pH in two-cell mouse embryos: roles of  $\text{H}^+$ -lactate cotransport and  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange. *American Journal of Physiology* **273**, C404-C419.
- Giffard, R.G., Monyer, H., Christine, C.W. and Choi, D.W. (1990). Acidosis reduces NMDA receptor activation, glutamate neurotoxicity, and oxygen-glucose deprivation neuronal injury in cortical cultures. *Brain Research* **506**, 339-342.
- Gillies, R.J. and Martinez-Zaguilan, R. (1991). Regulation of intracellular pH in BALB/c 3T3 cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **266**, 1551-1556.
- Gleitz, J., Tosch, C., Beile, A. and Peters, T. (1996). The protective action of tetrodotoxin and ( $\pm$ )-kavain on anaerobic glycolysis, ATP content and intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  of anoxic brain vesicles. *Neuropharmacology* **35**, 1743-1752.
- Gordienko, D.V., Tare, M., Parveen, S., Fenech, C.J., Robinson, C. and Bolton, T.B. (1996). Voltage-activated proton current in eosinophils from human blood. *Journal of Physiology* **496**, 299-316.
- Goss, G.G., Woodside, M., Wakabayashi, S., Pouyssegur, J., Waddell, T., Downey, G.P. and Grinstein, S. (1994). ATP dependence of NHE-1, the ubiquitous isoform of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiporter. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **269**, 8741-8748.
- Green, J. and Kleeman, C.R. (1992). Role of calcium and cAMP messenger systems in intracellular pH regulation of osteoblastic cells. *American Journal of Physiology* **262**, C111-C121.

- Grynkiewicz, G., Poenie, M. and Tsien, R.Y. (1985). A new generation of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  indicators with greatly improved fluorescence properties. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **260**, 3440-3450.
- Haddad, G.G. and Jiang, C. (1993).  $\text{O}_2$  deprivation in the central nervous system: on mechanisms of neuronal response, differential sensitivity and injury. *Progress in Neurobiology* **40**, 277-318.
- Hall, R.A., Premont, R.T., Chow, C.-W., Blitzer, J.T., Pitcher, J.A., Claing, A., Stoffel, R.H., Barak, L.S., Shenolikar, S., Weinman, E.J., Grinstein, S. and Lefkowitz, R.J. (1998). The  $\beta_2$ -adrenergic receptor interacts with the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ -exchanger regulatory factor to control  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange. *Nature* **392**, 626-630.
- Hansen, A.J. (1985). Effect of anoxia on ion distribution in the brain. *Physiological Reviews* **65**, 101-148.
- Harper, L.S., Bond, J.M., Chacon, E., Reece, J.M., Herman, B. and Lemasters, J.J. (1993). Inhibition of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange preserves viability, restores mechanical function, and prevents the pH paradox in reperfusion injury to rat neonatal myocytes. *Basic Research in Cardiology* **88**, 430-442.
- Hartley, Z. and Dubinsky, J.M. (1993). Changes in intracellular pH associated with glutamate excitotoxicity. *Journal of Neuroscience* **13**, 4690-4699.
- Hauge, A. and Kofstad, J. (1995). Acid-base regulation during hypothermia. A brief review. *Arctic Medical Research* **54**, 76-82.
- Herman, B., Gores, G.J., Nieminen, A.-L., Kawanishi, T., Harman, A. and Lemasters, J.J. (1990). Calcium and pH in anoxic and toxic injury. *Critical Reviews in Toxicology* **21**, 127-148.
- Hockachka, P.W. and Mommsen, T.P. (1983). Protons and Anaerobiosis. *Science* **219**, 1391-1397.
- Hofer, A.M and Machen, T.E. (1992). K-induced alkalization in all cell types of rabbit gastric glands: a novel K/H exchange mechanism. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **126**, 245-256.
- Hogan, E.M., Cohen, M.A. and Boron, W.F. (1995a).  $\text{K}^+$ - and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent acid-base transport in squid giant axons. I. Base efflux. *Journal of General Physiology* **106**, 821-844.
- Hogan, E.M., Cohen, M.A. and Boron, W.F. (1995b).  $\text{K}^+$ - and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ -dependent acid-base transport in squid giant axons. II. Base influx. *Journal of General Physiology* **106**, 845-862.
- Hope, P.L., Cady, E.B., Delpy, D.T., Ives, N.K., Gardiner, R.M. and Reynolds, E.O.R. (1988). Brain metabolism and intracellular pH during ischemia: effects of systemic glucose and bicarbonate administration studied by  $^{31}\text{P}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy in vivo in the lamb. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **50**, 1394-1402.
- Ibayashi, S., Fujishima, M., Sadoshima, S., Yoshida, F., Shiokawa, O., Ogata, J. and Omae, T. (1986). Cerebral blood flow and tissue metabolism in experimental cerebral ischemia of spontaneously hypertensive rats with hyper-, normo- and hypoglycemia. *Stroke* **17**, 261-265.
- Ives, H.E. and Daniel, T.O. (1987). Interrelationship between growth factor-induced pH changes and

intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* **84**, 1950-1954.

- Jakubovicz, D.E. and Klip, A. (1989). Lactic acid-induced swelling in C6 glial cells via  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange. *Brain Research* **485**, 215-224.
- Jarolimek, W., Misgeld, U. and Lux, H.D. (1989). Activity dependent alkaline and acid transients in guinea pig hippocampal slices. *Brain Research* **505**, 225-232.
- Jean, T., Frelin, C., Vigne, P., Barbry, P. and Lazdunski, M. (1985). Biochemical properties of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange system in rat brain synaptosomes. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **260**, 9678-9684.
- Jiang, C. and Haddad, G.G. (1991). Effect of anoxia on intracellular and extracellular potassium activity in hypoglossal neurons in vitro. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **66**, 103-111.
- Jiang, C. and Haddad, G.G. (1992). Differential responses of neocortical neurons to glucose and/or  $\text{O}_2$  deprivation in the human and rat. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **68**, 2165-2173.
- Juel, C. (1997). Lactate-proton cotransport in skeletal muscle. *Physiological Reviews* **77**, 321-358.
- Kaku, D.A., Giffard, R.G. and Choi, D.W. (1993). Neuroprotective effects of glutamate antagonists and extracellular acidity. *Science* **260**, 1516-1518.
- Kapus, A., Romanek, R., Qu, A.Y., Rotstein, O.D. and Grinstein, S. (1993). A pH-sensitive and voltage-dependent proton conductance in the plasma membrane of macrophages. *Journal of General Physiology* **102**, 729-760.
- Kapus, A., Grinstein, S., Wasan, S., Kandasamy, R. and Orlowski, J. (1994). Functional characterization of three isoforms of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger in stably expressed in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **269**, 23544-23552.
- Karmazyn, M. (1993).  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange inhibitors reverse lactate-induced depression in postischemic ventricular recovery. *British Journal of Pharmacology* **108**, 50-56.
- Karwatowska-Prokopczuk, E., Nordberg, J.A., Li, H.L., Engler, R.L. and Gottlieb, R.A. (1998). Effect of vacuolar proton ATPase on  $\text{pH}_i$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , and apoptosis in neonatal cardiomyocytes during metabolic inhibition/recovery. *Circulation Research* **82**, 1139-1144.
- Katsura, K., Asplund, B., Ekholm, A. and Siesjö, B.K. (1992a). Extra- and intracellular pH in the brain during ischaemia, related to tissue lactate content in normo- and hypercapnic rats. *European Journal of Neuroscience* **4**, 166-176.
- Katsura, K., Ekholm, A. and Siesjö, B.K. (1992b). Coupling among changes in energy metabolism, acid-base homeostasis, and ion fluxes in ischemia. *Canadian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology* **70**, S170-175.
- Kauppinen, R.C. and Williams S.R. (1990). Cerebral Energy Metabolism and Intracellular pH during severe hypoxia and recovery: a study using  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ , and  $^1\text{H}[^{13}\text{C}]$  nuclear magnetic resonance

- spectroscopy in the guinea pig cerebral cortex in vitro. *Journal of Neuroscience Research* **26**, 356-369.
- Kinsella, J.L. and Aronson, P.S. (1981). Interaction of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and  $\text{Li}^+$  with the renal microvillus membrane  $\text{Na}^+$ - $\text{H}^+$  exchanger. *American Journal of Physiology* **241**, C220-C226.
- Kobayashi, M., Lust, W.D. and Passonneau, J.V. (1977). Concentrations of energy metabolites and cyclic nucleotides during and after bilateral ischemia in the gerbil cerebral cortex. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **29**, 53-59.
- Kohr, G. and Mody, I. (1991). Endogenous intracellular calcium buffering and the activation/inactivation of HVA calcium currents in rat dentate gyrus granule cells. *Journal of General Physiology* **98**, 941-967.
- Korichneva, I., Puceat, M., Millanvoeye-Van Brussel, E., Geraud, G. and Vassort, G. (1995). Aldosterone modulates both the Na/H antiport and Cl/HCO<sub>3</sub> exchanger in cultured neonatal cardiac cells. *Journal of Molecular and Cellular Cardiology* **27**, 2521-2528.
- Kozlowski, P., Buchan, A.M., Tuor, U.I., Xue, D., Huang, Z., Chaundy, K.E. and Saunders, J.K. (1997). Effect of temperature in focal ischemia of rat brain studies by <sup>31</sup>P and <sup>1</sup>H spectroscopic imaging. *Magnetic Resonance Medicine* **37**, 346-354.
- Kraig, R.P., Pulsinelli, W.A. and Plum, F. (1985). Heterogeneous distribution of hydrogen and bicarbonate ions during complete brain ischemia. *Progress in Brain Research* **63**, 155-166.
- Kraig, R.P., Petito, C.K., Plum F. and Pulsinelli, W.A. (1987). Hydrogen ions kill brain at concentrations reached in ischemia. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **7**, 379-386.
- Kristian, T. and Siesjo, B.K. (1997). Calcium in ischemic cell death. *Stroke* **29**, 705-718.
- Krnjevic, K. and Walz, W. (1990). Acidosis and blockage of orthodromic responses caused by anoxia in rat hippocampal slices at different temperatures. *Journal of Physiology* **422**, 127-144.
- Kurihara, E., Ishikawa, A., Tamaki, N. and Okada, Y. (1996). The protective effect of hypothermia on the recovery of neural activity after deprivation of oxygen and glucose: study of slices from the hippocampus and superior colliculus. *Neuroscience Letters* **204**, 197-200.
- Kurtz, I. (1987). Apical  $\text{Na}^+$ / $\text{H}^+$  antiporter and glycolysis-dependent  $\text{H}^+$ -ATPase regulate intracellular pH in the rabbit S<sub>3</sub> proximal tubule. *Journal of Clinical Investigations* **80**, 928-935.
- Laptook, A.R., Corbett, R.J.T., Burns, D. and Sterett, R. (1995a). Neonatal ischemic neuroprotection by modest hypothermia is associated with attenuated brain acidosis. *Stroke* **26**, 1240-1246.
- Laptook, A.R., Corbett, R.J.T., Sterett, R., Garcia, D. and Tollefsbol, G. (1995b). Quantitative relationship between brain temperature and energy utilization rate measured *in vivo* using <sup>31</sup>P and <sup>1</sup>H magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Pediatric Research* **38**, 919-925.

- LeBlanc, M.H., Huang, M., Vig., V., Patel, D. and Smith, E.E. (1993). Glucose affects the severity of hypoxic-ischemic brain injury in newborn pigs. *Stroke* **24**, 1055-1062.
- Leblond, J. and Krnjevic, K. (1989). Hypoxic changes in hippocampal neurons. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **62**, 1-14.
- Levine, S.A., Montrose, M.H., Tse, C.M. and Donowitz, M. (1993). Kinetics and regulation of three cloned mammalian  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchangers stably expressed in a fibroblast cell line. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **268**, 25527-25535.
- Li, P., Kristian, T., Shamloo, M., Siesjo, B.K. (1996). Effects of preischemic hyperglycemia on brain damage incurred by rats subjected to 2.5 or 5 minutes of forebrain ischemia. *Stroke* **27**, 1592-1602.
- Li, P.-A. and Siesjö, B.K. (1997). Role of hyperglycaemia-related acidosis in ischaemic brain damage. *Acta Physiologica Scandinavica* **161**, 567-580.
- Lipton, P. and Lobner, D. (1990). Mechanisms of intracellular calcium accumulation in the CA1 region of rat hippocampus during anoxic in vitro. *Stroke* **21**(suppl III), III-60-III-64.
- Lipton, P. and Whittingham, T.S. (1982). Reduced ATP concentration as a basis for synaptic transmission failure during hypoxia in the in vitro guinea-pig hippocampus. *Journal of Physiology* **325**, 51-65.
- Little, P.J., Weissberg, P.L. Cragoe, Jr., E.J. and Bobik, A. (1988). Dependence of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiport activation in cultured rat aortic smooth muscle on calmodulin, calcium, and ATP. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **263**, 16780-16786.
- Ljunggren, D., Norberg, K. and Siesjo, B.K. (1974). Influence of tissue acidosis upon restitution of brain energy metabolism following total ischemia. *Brain Research* **77**, 173-186.
- Ludt, J., Tønnessen, T.I., Sandvig, K. and Olsnes, S. (1991). Evidence for involvement of protein kinase C in regulation of intracellular pH by  $\text{Cl}^-/\text{HCO}_3^-$  antiport. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **119**, 179-186.
- Lukacs, G.L., Kapus, A., Nanda, A., Romanek, R. and Grinstein, S. (1993). Proton conductance of the plasma membrane: properties, regulation, and functional role. *American Journal of Physiology* **265**, C3-C14.
- Mabe, H., Blomqvist, P. and Siesjo, B.K. (1983). Intracellular pH in the brain following transient ischemia. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **3**, 109-114.
- Maddaford, T.G. and Pierce, G.N. (1997). Myocardial dysfunction is associated with activation of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange immediately during reperfusion. *American Journal of Physiology* **273**, H2232-H2239.
- Mahnensmith, R.L. and Aronson, P.S. (1985). The plasma membrane sodium-hydrogen exchanger and its role in physiological and pathophysiological processes. *Circulation Research* **56**, 773-788.
- Marjanovic, M., Elliott, A.C. and Dawson, M.J. (1998). The temperature dependence of intracellular pH in

isolated frog skeletal muscle: lessons concerning the  $\text{Na}^+\text{-H}^+$  exchanger. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **161**, 215-225.

Martin, R.L., Lloyd, H.G.E. and Cowan, A.I. (1994). The early events of oxygen and glucose deprivation: setting the scene for neuronal death? *Trends in Neuroscience* **17**, 251-257.

Meech, R.W. and Thomas, R.C. (1977). The effect of calcium injection on the intracellular sodium and pH of snail neurons. *Journal of Physiology* **265**, 867-879.

Meech, R. W. and Thomas, R.C. (1987). Voltage-dependent intracellular pH in *Helix aspersa* neurones. *Journal of Physiology* **390**, 433-452.

Melzian, D., Scheufler, E., Grieshaber, M. and Tegtmeier, F. (1996). Tissue swelling and intracellular pH in the CA1 region of anoxic rat hippocampus. *Journal of Neuroscience Methods* **65**, 183-187.

Mitani, A., Takeyasu, S., Yanase, H., Nakamura, Y. and Kataoka, K. (1994). Changes in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and energy levels during in vitro ischemia in the gerbil hippocampal slice. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **62**, 626-634.

Miyame, M., Camacho, S.A., Weiner, W. and Figueredo, V.M. (1996). Attenuation of postischemic reperfusion injury is related to prevention of  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_m$  overload in rat hearts. *American Journal of Physiology* **271**, H2145-H2153.

Morimoto, Y., Kemmotsu, O. and Morimoto, Y. (1994). Effect of lactic and  $\text{CO}_2$  acidosis on neuronal function following glucose-oxygen deprivation in rat hippocampal slices. *Brain Research* **654**, 273-278.

Mutch, W.A.C. and Hansen, A.J. (1984). Extracellular pH changes during spreading depression and cerebral ischemia: mechanisms of brain pH regulation. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **4**, 17-27.

Nachshen, D.A. and Drapeau, P. (1988). The regulation of cytosolic pH in isolated presynaptic terminals from rat brain. *Journal of General Physiology* **91**, 289-303.

Nedergaard, M. and Goldman, S.A. (1993). Carrier-mediated transport of lactic acid in cultured neurons and astrocytes. *American Journal of Physiology* **265**, R282-R289.

Nedergaard, M., Goldman, S.A., Desai, S. and Pulsinelli, W.A. (1991). Acid-induced death in neurons and glia. *Journal of Neuroscience* **11**, 2489-2497.

Nelson, N. and Klionsky, D.J. (1996). Vacuolar  $\text{H}^+\text{-ATPase}$ : from mammals to yeast and back. *Experientia* **52**, 1101-1110.

Nett, W. and Deitmer, J.W. (1996). Simultaneous measurements of intracellular pH in the leech giant glial cell using 2',7'-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5,6-carboxyfluorescein and ion-sensitive microelectrodes. *Biophysical Journal* **71**, 394-402.

- Newell, D.W., Barth, A., Papermaster, V. and Malouf, A.T. (1995). Glutamate and non-glutamate receptor mediated toxicity caused by oxygen and glucose deprivation in organotypic hippocampal cultures. *Journal of Neuroscience* **15**, 7702-7711.
- Noël, J. and Pouysségur, J. (1995). Hormonal regulation, pharmacology, and membrane sorting of vertebrate Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger isoforms. *American Journal of Physiology* **268**, C283-C296.
- Numata, M., Petrecca, K., Lake, N. and Orłowski, J. (1998). Identification of a mitochondrial Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **273**, 6951-6959.
- O'Reilly, J.P., Jiang, C. and Haddad, G.G. (1995). Major differences in response to graded hypoxia between hypoglossal and neocortical neurons. *Brain Research* **683**, 179-186.
- Obrenovitch, T.P., Scheller, D., Matsumoto, T., Tegtmeyer, F., Höller, M. and Symon, L. (1990). A rapid redistribution of hydrogen ions is associated with depolarization and repolarization subsequent to cerebral ischemia reperfusion. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **64**, 1125-1133.
- Ou-Yang, Y.B., Mellergård, P. and Siesjö, B.K. (1993). Regulation of intracellular pH in single rat cortical neurons in vitro: A microspectrofluorometric study. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **13**, 827-840.
- Ou-Yang, Y., Kristian, T., Kristianova, V., Mellergard, P. and Siesjo, B.K. (1995). The influence of calcium transients on intracellular pH in cortical neurons in primary culture. *Brain Research* **676**, 307-313.
- Ou-Yang, Y.B., Mellergård, P., Kristián, T., Kristiánova, V. and Siesjö, B.K. (1994a). Influence of acid-base changes on the intracellular calcium concentration of neurons in primary culture. *Experimental Brain Research* **101**, 265-271.
- Ou-Yang, Y.B., Kristián, T., Mellergård, P. and Siesjö, B.K. (1994b). The influence of pH on glutamate- and depolarization-induced increases of intracellular calcium concentration in cortical neurons in primary culture. *Brain Research* **646**, 65-72.
- Parker-Botelho, L.H., Rothermel, J.D., Coombs, R.V. & Jastorff, B. (1988). cAMP analog antagonists of cAMP action. *Methods in Enzymology* **159**, 159-172.
- Pedersen, S.F., Jorgensen, N.K., Damgaard, I., Schousboe, A. and Hoffmann, E.K. (1998). Mechanisms of pH<sub>i</sub> regulation studied in individual neurons cultured from mouse cerebral cortex. *Journal of Neuroscience Research* **51**, 431-441.
- Peral, M.J., Calonge, L. and Ilundain, A.A. (1995). Cytosolic pH regulation in chicken enterocytes: Na<sup>+</sup>-independent regulatory cell alkalization. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* **1233**, 84-88.
- Perez-Velazquez, J.L., Valiante, T.A. and Carlen, P.L. (1994). Modulation of gap junctional mechanisms during calcium-free induced field burst activity: a possible role for electrotonic coupling in epileptogenesis. *Journal of Neuroscience* **14**, 4308-4317.
- Pike, M.M., Luo, C.S., Clark, M.D., Kirk, K.A., Kitakaze, M., Madden, M.C., Cragoe, E.J. Jr. and

- Pohost, G.M. (1993). NMR measurements of  $\text{Na}^+$  and cellular energy in ischemic rat heart: role of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange. *American Journal of Physiology* **265**, H2017-H2026.
- Piper, H.M., Balser, C., Ladilov, Y.V., Schäfer, M., Siegmund, B., Ruiz-Meana, M. and Garcia-Dorado, D. (1996). The role of  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange in ischemia-reperfusion. *Basic Research in Cardiology* **91**, 191-202.
- Pirttilä, T.-R.M. and Kauppinen, R.A. (1992). Recovery of intracellular pH in cortical brain slices following anoxia studied by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy: role of lactate removal, extracellular sodium and sodium/hydrogen exchange. *Neuroscience* **47**, 155-164.
- Pirttilä, T.-R.M. and Kauppinen, R.A. (1993). Extracellular pH and buffering power determine intracellular pH in cortical brain slices during and following hypoxia. *NeuroReport* **5**, 213-216.
- Pirttilä, T.-R.M. and Kauppinen, R.A. (1994a). Regulation of intracellular pH in guinea pig cerebral cortex ex vivo studied by  $^{31}\text{P}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy: role of extracellular bicarbonate and chloride. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **62**, 656-664.
- Pirttilä, T.-R.M. and Kauppinen, R.A. (1994b). Lactate efflux and intracellular pH during severe hypoxia in rat cerebral cortex in vitro studied by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Neuroscience Letters* **178**, 111-114.
- Pisani, A., Calabresi, P., Tozzi, A., D'Angelo, V. and Bernardi, G. (1998). L-type  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channel blockers attenuate electrical changes and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  rise induced by oxygen/glucose deprivation in cortical neurons. *Stroke* **29**, 196-202.
- Poole, R.C. and Halestrap, A.P. (1993). Transport of lactate and other monocarboxylates across mammalian plasma membranes. *American Journal of Physiology* **264**, C761-782.
- Pucéat, M. and Vassort, G. (1995). Neurohumoral modulation of intracellular pH in the heart. *Cardiovascular Research* **29**, 178-183.
- Raley-Susman, K.M., Cragoe, E.J., Jr., Sapolsky, R.M. and Kopito, R.R. (1991). Regulation of intracellular pH in cultured hippocampal neurons by an amiloride-insensitive  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchanger. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **266**, 2739-2745.
- Raley-Susman, K.M., Sapolsky, R.M. and Kopito, R.R. (1993).  $\text{Cl}^-/\text{HCO}_3^-$  exchange function differs in adult and fetal rat hippocampal neurons. *Brain Research* **614**, 308-314.
- Raley-Susman, K.M. and Barnes, J.R. (1998). The effects of extracellular pH and calcium manipulation on protein synthesis and response to anoxia/aglycemia in the rat hippocampal slice. *Brain Research* **782**, 281-289.
- Robello, M., Baldelli, P. and Cupello, A. (1994). Modulation by extracellular pH of the activity of  $\text{GABA}_A$  receptors on rat cerebellum granule cells. *Neuroscience* **61**, 833-837.
- Roberts, Jr., E.L. and Chih, C.P. (1997). The influence of age on pH regulation in hippocampal slices before, during, and after anoxia. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **17**, 560-566.

- Roberts, E.L., Jr., He, J. and Chih, C.-P. (1998). The influence of glucose on intracellular and extracellular pH in rat hippocampal slices during and after anoxia. *Brain Research* **783**, 44-50.
- Rocher, A.A., Obeso, A., Cachero, M.T.G., Herreros, B. and Gonzalez, C. (1994). Participation of  $\text{Na}^+$  channels in the response of carotid body chemoreceptor cells to hypoxia. *American Journal of Physiology* **267**, C738-C744.
- Roos, A. and Boron, W.F. (1981). Intracellular pH. *Physiological Reviews* **61**, 296-434.
- Rose, C.R. and Deitmer, J.W. (1995). Stimulus-evoked changes of extra- and intracellular pH in the leech central nervous system. II. Mechanisms and maintenance of pH homeostasis. *Journal of Physiology* **73**, 132-140.
- Ruß, U., Balsler, C., Scholz, W., Albus, U., Lang, H.J., Weichert, A., Scholkens, B.A. and Gogelein, H. 1996. Effects of the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$ -exchange inhibitor Hoe 642 on intracellular pH, calcium and sodium in isolated rat ventricular myocytes. *Pflügers Archiv* **433**, 26-34.
- Sachs, G., Chang, H.H., Rabon, E., Schackman, R., Lewin, M. and Saccomani, G. (1976). A nonelectrogenic  $\text{H}^+$  pump in plasma membranes of hog stomach. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **251**, 7690-7698.
- Sanchez-Armass, S., Martinez-Zaguilan, R., Martinez, G.M. and Gillies, R.J. (1994). Regulation of pH in rat brain synaptosomes. I. Role of sodium, bicarbonate, and potassium. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **71**, 2236-2248.
- Santos, M.S., Moreno, A.J. and Carvalho, A.P. (1996). Relationships between ATP depletion, membrane potential, and the release of neurotransmitters in rat nerve terminals. *Stroke* **27**, 941-950.
- Sardet, C., Franchi, A. and Pouyssegur, J. (1989). Molecular cloning, primary structure, and expression of the human growth factor-activatable  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiporter. *Cell* **56**, 271-280.
- Satoh, H., Hayashi, H., Katoh, H., Terada, H. and Kobayashi, A. (1995).  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchange in regulation of  $[\text{Na}^+]_i$  and  $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$  during metabolic inhibition. *American Journal of Physiology* **370**, H1239-H1248.
- Scholz, W. and Albus, U. (1993).  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange and its inhibition in cardiac ischemia and reperfusion. *Basic Research in Cardiology* **88**, 443-455.
- Schurr, A., West, C.A. and Rigor, B.M. (1988). Lactate-supported synaptic function in the rat hippocampal slice preparation. *Science* **240**, 1326-1328.
- Schurr, A., Payne, R.S., Miller, J.J. and Rigor, B.M. (1997). Brain lactate, not glucose, fuels the recovery of synaptic function from hypoxia upon reoxygenation: an in vitro study. *Brain Research* **744**, 105-111.
- Schwiening, C.J., Kennedy, H.J. and Thomas, R.C. (1993). Calcium-hydrogen exchange by the plasma membrane Ca-ATPase of voltage-clamped snail neurons. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* **253**, 285-289.

- Schwiening, C.J. and Boron, W.F. (1994). Regulation of intracellular pH in pyramidal neurones from the rat hippocampus by Na<sup>+</sup>-dependent Cl<sup>-</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> exchange. *Journal of Physiology* **475**, 59-67.
- Shibata, S., Kodama, K., Tominaga, K., Ueki, S. and Watanabe, S. (1992). Assessment of the role of adrenoceptor function in ischemia-induced impairment of 2-deoxyglucose uptake and CA1 field potential in rat hippocampal slices. *European Journal of Pharmacology* **221**, 255-260.
- Shimada, Y., Hearse, D.J. and Avkiran, M. (1996). Impact of extracellular buffer composition on cardioprotective efficacy of Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> exchanger inhibitors. *American Journal of Physiology* **270**, H692-H700.
- Siesjö, B.K., Johannsson, H., Norberg, K. and Salford, L. (1975). Brain function, metabolism, and blood flow in moderate and severe arterial hypoxia. In *Brain Work: the coupling of function and metabolism and blood flow in the brain*. eds. D.H. Ingvar and N.A. Lassen, pp. 101-125.
- Siesjö, B.K., von Hanwehr, R., Nergelius, G., Nevander, G. and Ingvar, M. (1985). Extra- and intracellular pH in the brain during seizures and the recovery period following the arrest of seizure activity. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **5**, 47-57.
- Siesjö, B.K., Katsura, K., Mellergard, P., Ekholm, A., Lundgren, J. and Smith, M-L. (1993). Acidosis-related brain damage. In *Progress in Brain Research* eds. K. Kogure, K.-A. Hossmann, and B.K. Siesjö, pp. 23-247.
- Siesjö, B.K., Katsura, K. and Kristián, T. (1996). Acidosis-related damage. *Advances in Neurology* **71**, 209-233.
- Silver, I.A. and Erecinska, M. (1990). Intracellular and extracellular changes of [Ca<sup>2+</sup>] in hypoxia and ischemia in rat brain in vivo. *Journal of General Physiology* **95**, 837-866.
- Silver, R.A., Whitaker, M. and Bolsover, S.R. (1992). Intracellular ion imaging using fluorescent dyes: Artefacts and limits to resolution. *Pflügers Archiv* **420**, 595-602.
- Silver, I.A. and Erecinska, M. (1992). Ion homeostasis in rat brain in vivo: intra- and extracellular [Ca<sup>2+</sup>] and [H<sup>+</sup>] in the hippocampus during recovery from short-term, transient ischemia. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **12**, 759-772.
- Silver, I.A. and Erecinska, M. (1994). Extracellular glucose concentration in mammalian brain: continuous monitoring of changes during increased neuronal activity and upon limitation in oxygen supply in normo-, hypo-, and hyperglycemic animals. *Journal of Neuroscience* **14**, 5068-5076.
- Smith, G.A.M., Brett, C.L. and Church, J. (1998). Effects of noradrenaline on intracellular pH in acutely dissociated adult rat hippocampal CA1 neurones. *Journal of Physiology* **512**, 487-505.
- Smith, G.L., Donoso, P., Bauer, C.J. and Eisner, D.A. (1993). Relationship between intracellular pH and metabolite concentrations during metabolic inhibition in isolated ferret heart. *Journal of Physiology* **472**, 11-22.

- Smith, M.L., von Hanwehr, R. and Siesjo, B.K. (1986). Changes in extra- and intracellular pH in the brain during and following ischemia in hyperglycemic and in moderately hypoglycemic rats. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **6**, 574-583.
- Spray, D.C. and Bennett, M.V.L. (1985). Physiology and pharmacology of gap junctions. *Annual Reviews in Physiology* **47**, 281-303.
- Stys, P.K. (1998). Anoxic and ischemic injury in myelinated axons in CNS white matter: from mechanistic concepts to therapeutics. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **18**, 2-25.
- Takahashi, K. and Copenhagen, D.R. (1996). Modulation of neuronal function by intracellular pH. *Neuroscience Research* **24**, 109-116.
- Tanaka, E., Yamamoto, S., Kudo, Y., Mihara, S. and Higashi, H. (1997). Mechanisms underlying the rapid depolarization produced by deprivation of oxygen and glucose in rat hippocampal CA1 neurons in vitro. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **78**, 891-902.
- Tani, M. and Neely, J.R. (1989). Role of intracellular  $\text{Na}^+$  in  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  overload and depressed recovery of ventricular function of reperfused ischemic rat hearts. *Circulation Research* **65**, 1045-1056.
- Taylor, C.P. and Weber, M.L. (1993). Effect of temperature on synaptic function after reduced oxygen and glucose in hippocampal slices. *Neuroscience* **52**, 55-562.
- Taylor, C.P., Burke, S.P. and Weber, M.L. (1995). Hippocampal slices: glutamate overflow and cellular damage from ischemia are reduced by sodium channel blockade. *Journal of Neuroscience Methods* **59**, 121-128.
- Thomas, J.A., Buchsbaum, R.N., Zimniak, A. and Racker, E. (1979). Intracellular pH measurements in Ehrlich ascites tumor cells utilizing spectroscopic probes generated in situ. *Biochemistry* **18**, 2210-2218.
- Tombaugh, G.C. (1994). Mild acidosis delays hypoxic spreading depression and improves neuronal recovery in hippocampal slices. *Journal of Neuroscience* **14**, 5635-5643.
- Tombaugh, G.C. and Sapolsky, R.M. (1990). Mild acidosis protects hippocampal neurons from injury induced by oxygen and glucose deprivation. *Brain Research* **506**, 343-345.
- Tombaugh, G.C. and Sapolsky, R.M. (1993). Evolving concepts about the role of acidosis in ischemic neuropathology. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **61**, 793-803.
- Tombaugh, G.C. and Somjen, G.G. (1996). Effects of extracellular pH on voltage-gated  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents in isolated rat CA1 neurons. *Journal of Physiology* **493**, 719-732.
- Tombaugh, G.C. and Somjen, G.G. (1997). Differential sensitivity to intracellular pH among high- and low-threshold  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents in isolated rat CA1 neurons. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **77**, 639-653.
- Trapp, S., Lückermann, M., Kaila, K. and Ballanyi, K. (1996). Acidosis of hippocampal neurones mediated

by a plasmalemmal  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{H}^{+}$  pump. *NeuroReport* **7**, 2000-2004.

- Traynelis, S.F. and Cull-Candy, S.G. (1991). Pharmacological properties and  $\text{H}^{+}$  sensitivity of excitatory amino acid receptor channels in rat cerebellar granule neurons. *Journal of Physiology* **433**, 727-763.
- Tse, M., Levine, S., Yun, C., Brant, S.R., Counillon, L.T., Pouysségur, J. and Donowitz, M. (1993). Structure/function studies of the epithelial isoforms of the mammalian  $\text{Na}^{+}/\text{H}^{+}$  exchanger gene family. *Journal of Membrane Biology* **135**, 93-108.
- Tyler, T.J. (1980). Brain slice preparation: Hippocampus. *Brain Research Bulletin* **5**, 391-403.
- Tymianski, M., Charlton, M.P., Carlen, P.L. and Tator, C.H. (1993). Source specificity of early calcium neurotoxicity in cultured embryonic spinal neurons. *Journal of Neuroscience* **13**, 2085-2104.
- Tyson, R., Peeling, J. and Sutherland, G. (1993) Metabolic changes associated with altering blood glucose levels in short duration forebrain ischemia. *Brain Research* **608**, 288-298.
- van Driel, I.R. and Callaghan, J.M. (1995). Proton and potassium transport by  $\text{H}^{+}/\text{K}^{+}$ -ATPases. *Clinical Experimental Physiology and Pharmacology* **22**, 952-960.
- Vandenberg, J.I., Metcalfe, J.C. and Grace., A.A. (1993). Mechanisms of  $\text{pH}_i$  recovery after global ischemia in the perfused heart. *Circulation Research* **72**, 993-1003.
- Vaughan-Jones, R.D. and Wu, M.L. (1990). Extracellular  $\text{H}^{+}$  inactivation of  $\text{Na}^{+}/\text{H}^{+}$  exchange in the sheep cardiac Purkinje fibre. *Journal of Physiology* **428**, 441-466.
- Vigne, P., Breittmayer, J.-P., Frelin, C. and Lazdunski, M. (1988). Dual control of the intracellular pH in aortic smooth muscle cells by a cAMP-sensitive  $\text{HCO}_3^-/\text{Cl}^-$  antiporter and a protein kinase C-sensitive  $\text{Na}^{+}/\text{H}^{+}$  antiporter. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **263**, 18023-18029.
- Vignes, M., Blanc, E., Guiramand, J., Gonzalez, E., Sasseti, I. and Recasens, M. (1996). A modulation of glutamate-induced phosphoinositide breakdown by intracellular pH changes. *Neuropharmacology* **35**, 1595-1604.
- Vornov, J.J., Thomas, A.G. and Jo, D. (1996). Protective effects of extracellular acidosis and blockade of sodium/hydrogen ion exchange during recovery from metabolic inhibition in neuronal tissue culture. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **67**, 2379-2389.
- Vyklicky, L., Vlachova, A. and Krusek, J. (1990). The effect of external pH changes on responses to excitatory amino acids in mouse hippocampal neurons. *Journal of Physiology* **430**, 497-517.
- Wakabayashi, S., Shigekawa, M. and Pouysségur, J. (1997). Molecular physiology of vertebrate  $\text{Na}^{+}/\text{H}^{+}$  exchangers. *Physiological Reviews* **77**, 51-74.
- Walz, W. and Mukerji, S. (1988). Lactate release from cultured astrocytes and neurons: a comparison. *Glia* **1**, 366-370.

- Wang, G.J., Randall, R.D. and Thayer, S.A. (1994). Glutamate-induced intracellular acidification of cultured hippocampal neurons demonstrates altered energy metabolism resulting from  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  loads. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **72**, 2563-2569.
- Wang, T.T., Wu, X.H., Zhang, S.L. and Chan, J.S.D. (1998). Effect of glucose on the expression of the angiotensinogen gene in opossum kidney cells. *Kidney International* **53**, 312-319.
- White, E.J., Juchniewicz, H.J. and Clark, J.B. (1989). Effects of lactic acidosis on the function of cerebral cortical synaptosomes. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **52**, 154-161.
- Whittingham, T.S., Lust, W.D. and Passonneau, J.V. (1984). An *in vitro* model of ischemia: metabolic and electrical alterations in the hippocampal slice. *Journal of Neuroscience* **4**, 793-802.
- Wieloch, T., Hu, B., Boris-Moller, A., Cardell, M., Kamme, F., Kurihara, J. and Sakata, K. (1996). Intracellular signal transduction in the postischemic brain. *Advances in Neurology* **71**, 371-388.
- Wilding, T.J., Cheng, B. and Roos, A. (1992). pH regulation in adult rat carotid body glomus cells. *Journal of General Physiology* **100**, 593-608.
- Wood, S.C. and Gonzales, R. (1996). Hypothermia in hypoxic animals: mechanisms, mediators and functional significance. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* **113B**, 37-43.
- Wu, M.-L. and Vaughan-Jones, R.D. (1994). Effect of metabolic inhibitors and second messengers upon  $\text{Na}^+$ - $\text{H}^+$  exchange in the sheep cardiac Purkinje fibre. *Journal of Physiology* **478**, 301-313.
- Yamaguchi, S., Endo, K., Kitajima, T. and Hori, Y. (1997). Extracellular sodium concentration has diverse effects on the hypoxia-induced increase in intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in rat hippocampal slices. *Neuroscience Letters* **232**, 163-166.
- Yamamoto, S., Tanaka, E., Shoji, Y., Kudo, Y., Inokuchi, H. and Higashi, H. (1997). Factors that reverse the persistent depolarization produced by deprivation of oxygen and glucose in rat hippocampal CA1 neurons *in vitro*. *Journal of Neurophysiology* **78**, 903-911.
- Yasutake, M. and Avkiran, M. (1995). Exacerbation of reperfusion arrhythmias by  $\alpha_1$  adrenergic stimulation: a potential role for receptor mediated activation of sarcolemmal sodium-hydrogen exchange. *Cardiovascular Research* **29**, 222-230.
- Yoshida, S., Busto, R., Martinez, E., Scheinberg, P. and Ginsberg, M.D. (1985). Regional brain energy metabolism after complete versus incomplete ischemia in the rat in the absence of severe lactic acidosis. *Journal of Cerebral Blood Flow and Metabolism* **5**, 490-501.
- Young, R.S.K., Oleginski, T.P., Yagel, S.K. and Towfighi, J. (1983). The effect of graded hypothermia on hypoxic-ischemic brain damage: a neuropathologic study in the neonatal rat. *Stroke* **14**, 929-934.
- Yun, C.H.C., Tse, C.-M., Nath, S.K., Levine, S.A., Brant, S.R. and Donowitz, M. (1995). Mammalian  $\text{Na}^+$ / $\text{H}^+$  exchanger gene family: structure and function studies. *American Journal of Physiology* **269**, G1-G11.

- Zeevalk, G.D., Hyndman, A.G. and Nicklas, W.J. (1989). Excitatory amino acid-induced toxicity in chick retina: amino acid release, histology, and effects of chloride channel blockers. *Journal of Neurochemistry* **53**: 1610-1619.
- Zhao, J., Hogan, E.M., Bevensee, M.O. and Boron, W.F. (1995). Out-of-equilibrium  $\text{CO}_2/\text{HCO}_3^-$  solutions and their use in characterizing a new  $\text{K}/\text{HCO}_3$  cotransporter. *Nature* **374**,636-639.
- Zorumski, C.F., Thio, L.L., Isenberg, K.E. and Clifford, D.B. (1992). Nicotinic acetylcholine currents in cultured postnatal rat hippocampal neurons. *Molecular Pharmacology* **41**, 931-936.